



**LOOP-AM  
MODEL 3440-C  
Access DCS-MUX  
USER'S MANUAL**

LOOP TELECOMMUNICATION INTERNATIONAL, INC.

8F, NO. 8, HSIN ANN RD.

SCIENCE-BASED INDUSTRIAL PARK

HSINCHU, TAIWAN

Tel: +886-3-578-7696

Fax: +886-3-578-7695



## **CAUTION:**

- Only qualified service personnel shall install and maintain the system.
- This equipment must be connected to an earth socket-outlet, which has a permanent connection to protective earth with a cross-sectional area of not less than 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.
- Ensure protective earthing connected before install /uninstall telephone wires.
- Never install telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wires or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.

## **Précautions :**

- Seul le personnel qualifié peut installer et entretenir le matériel.
- L'équipement doit être connecté à la prise de terre, qui doit avoir une connexion permanente à la terre de protection avec une section de fil supérieure à 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.
- S'assurer que la terre de protection est branché lors de l'installation ou désinstallation des fils téléphoniques.
- Ne jamais installer les fils du téléphone pendant un orage.
- Ne jamais installer la prise téléphonique dans un endroit humide sans prendre la précaution que cette prise téléphonique soit prévu pour un environnement humide.
- Ne jamais toucher les fils téléphoniques dénudés sans que la prise téléphonique soit débranché du réseau.
- Prendre toutes les précautions d'usages pendant l'installation ou les modifications de la ligne téléphonique.

**This Manual is in several volumes**

Main Chassis (LOOP AM3440-C Wideband Access DCS-MUX USER'S MANUAL)

LCD Manual (only cover selected plug-in module)

1DTE Manual

1FOM Manual

1FOMA Manual

3E1 Manual

4E&M Manual

4FXSFXO Manual

8E&M Manual

8RS232 Manual

Conference Manual

Data Bridge Manual

Dry Contact/Dry Contact-B Manual

G.SHDSL Manual

Low Speed Optical (C37.94) Manual

Magneto Manual

Router Manual

Router-A Manual

Router-B Manual

Single E1/T1 Manual

TDMoE Card

Terminal Server Manual

12/24-FXSFXO Manual

U-interface Manual (Discontinued)

Please refer to the Manual the meets your specific needs.

# Table of Contents

|                                                |           |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1. PRODUCT DESCRIPTION.....</b>             | <b>1</b>  |
| 1.1. FUNCTION DESCRIPTION .....                | 1         |
| 1.2. PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION .....                | 1         |
| 1.3. APPLICATION .....                         | 2         |
| 1.4. SPECIFICATIONS FOR AM3440-C .....         | 3         |
| <b>2. INSTALLATION .....</b>                   | <b>13</b> |
| 2.1. SITE SELECTION .....                      | 13        |
| 2.2. MECHANICAL INSTALLATION.....              | 13        |
| 2.3. ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION .....             | 13        |
| 2.3.1. Chassis Grounding.....                  | 14        |
| 2.3.2. Electrical Installation Guide.....      | 14        |
| 2.3.3. Alarm Relay.....                        | 17        |
| 2.3.4. Fuse Relay.....                         | 17        |
| 2.3.5. Jumper Location for Mini Quad E1 .....  | 18        |
| 2.4. CONFIGURATION SETTING.....                | 19        |
| 2.4.1. Software Configuration Setting .....    | 19        |
| 2.4.2. Replacement of Plug-in Card .....       | 19        |
| <b>3. OPERATION.....</b>                       | <b>26</b> |
| 3.1. QUICK START FOR LOOP-AM.....              | 26        |
| 3.1.1. Power On .....                          | 26        |
| 3.1.2. Load Default.....                       | 26        |
| 3.1.3. Using Front Panel.....                  | 27        |
| 3.1.4. Using Terminal.....                     | 27        |
| 3.1.5. Configuration Settings.....             | 27        |
| 3.2. SYSTEM OPERATION .....                    | 27        |
| 3.2.1. Date.....                               | 27        |
| 3.2.2. Master Clock.....                       | 27        |
| 3.2.3. Console Port.....                       | 28        |
| 3.2.4. Menu Lock.....                          | 28        |
| 3.2.5. Logon, Logoff, and Password.....        | 28        |
| 3.3. ALARMS AND REPORTS .....                  | 29        |
| 3.3.1. Alarms .....                            | 29        |
| 3.3.2. Reports .....                           | 32        |
| 3.4. LED OPERATION.....                        | 33        |
| 3.5. TELNET CONNECTIVITY .....                 | 34        |
| 3.6. EMBEDDED SNMP AGENT .....                 | 34        |
| 3.7. IN-BAND MANAGEMENT SETUP .....            | 35        |
| <b>4. MAINTENANCE .....</b>                    | <b>37</b> |
| 4.1. SELF-TEST.....                            | 37        |
| 4.2. DIAGNOSTICS .....                         | 37        |
| 4.3. NEAR END LOOPBACK .....                   | 37        |
| 4.4. FAR END LOOPBACK .....                    | 37        |
| 4.5. TEST PATTERN .....                        | 37        |
| 4.6. VERIFYING LOOP-AM OPERATIONS.....         | 37        |
| 4.6.1. Quick Test.....                         | 37        |
| 4.6.2. Substitution.....                       | 38        |
| 4.6.3. Using Loopback Plugs .....              | 38        |
| 4.6.4. Using Bert Test Set.....                | 38        |
| <b>5. FRONT PANEL OPERATION.....</b>           | <b>39</b> |
| 5.1. REFER TO AM3440 LCD SEPARATE MANUAL ..... | 39        |

|           |                                           |           |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>6.</b> | <b>TERMINAL OPERATION .....</b>           | <b>40</b> |
| 6.1.      | MENU TREE .....                           | 41        |
| 6.2.      | MAIN MENU .....                           | 42        |
| 6.2.1.    | System Configuration .....                | 42        |
| 6.2.2.    | Clock Source Configuration .....          | 48        |
| 6.2.3.    | Alarm Queue Summary .....                 | 49        |
| 6.2.4.    | Information Summary .....                 | 49        |
| 6.2.5.    | Redundant Board Information .....         | 50        |
| 6.2.6.    | Performance Report .....                  | 51        |
| 6.2.7.    | System Setup .....                        | 52        |
| 6.2.8.    | System Alarm Setup .....                  | 75        |
| 6.2.9.    | Firmware Transfer .....                   | 76        |
| 6.2.10.   | Store/ Retrieve Configuration .....       | 85        |
| 6.2.11.   | Clock Source Setup .....                  | 87        |
| 6.2.12.   | Bit Error Rate Test .....                 | 93        |
| 6.2.13.   | Alarm Cut Off .....                       | 94        |
| 6.2.14.   | Clear Alarm Queue .....                   | 94        |
| 6.2.15.   | Controller Return to Default .....        | 94        |
| 6.2.16.   | Controller Reset .....                    | 94        |
| 6.2       | DTE (V.35) SUB-MENU .....                 | 94        |
| 6.2.17.   | DTE Configuration .....                   | 95        |
| 6.2.18.   | DTE Status .....                          | 97        |
| 6.2.19.   | Alarm History .....                       | 97        |
| 6.2.20.   | System Setup .....                        | 98        |
| 6.2.21.   | Loopback Test .....                       | 98        |
| 6.2.22.   | Alarm Setup .....                         | 99        |
| 6.2.23.   | Upgrade Fireware .....                    | 99        |
| 6.2.24.   | Clear Current Port Performance Data ..... | 100       |
| 6.2.25.   | Return to Default .....                   | 100       |
| 6.2.26.   | Reset Current DTE Board .....             | 100       |
| 6.3.      | DTE (X.21) SUB-MENU .....                 | 100       |
| 6.3.1.    | DTE Configuration .....                   | 101       |
| 6.3.2.    | DTE Status .....                          | 101       |
| 6.3.3.    | Alarm History .....                       | 102       |
| 6.3.4.    | System Setup .....                        | 102       |
| 6.3.5.    | Loopback Test .....                       | 102       |
| 6.3.6.    | Alarm Setup .....                         | 103       |
| 6.3.7.    | Upgrade Firmware .....                    | 104       |
| 6.3.8.    | DTE board Return to Default .....         | 104       |
| 6.3.9.    | Card Reset .....                          | 105       |
| 6.4.      | DTE (X.50) SUB-MENU .....                 | 106       |
| 6.4.1.    | DTE Configuration .....                   | 106       |
| 6.4.2.    | DTE Status .....                          | 107       |
| 6.4.3.    | Alarm History .....                       | 107       |
| 6.4.4.    | System Setup .....                        | 108       |
| 6.4.5.    | Loopback Test .....                       | 108       |
| 6.4.6.    | Alarm Setup .....                         | 109       |
| 6.4.7.    | Upgrade Firmware .....                    | 109       |
| 6.4.8.    | Clear Current Port Performance Data ..... | 110       |
| 6.4.9.    | Return to Default .....                   | 110       |
| 6.4.10.   | Reset Current DTE Board .....             | 110       |
| 6.5.      | ATM FRAME RELAY SUB-MENU .....            | 111       |
| 6.5.1.    | Hour Performance Report .....             | 111       |
| 6.5.2.    | 24-Hour Performance Report .....          | 115       |
| 6.5.3.    | Port Statistics .....                     | 117       |
| 6.5.4.    | Unit Configuration .....                  | 119       |
| 6.5.5.    | Alarm History .....                       | 120       |
| 6.5.6.    | Port Status .....                         | 121       |

|            |                                                                           |            |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 6.5.7.     | Alarm Queue .....                                                         | 124        |
| 6.5.8.     | Loopback Test .....                                                       | 124        |
| 6.5.9.     | Alarm Setup.....                                                          | 125        |
| 6.5.10.    | AM3440-C TSI MAP Setup.....                                               | 126        |
| 6.5.11.    | System Setup.....                                                         | 128        |
| 6.5.12.    | Clear Alarm Queue .....                                                   | 136        |
| 6.5.13.    | Clear Performance Data .....                                              | 137        |
| 6.5.14.    | Upgrade Firmware.....                                                     | 137        |
| 6.5.15.    | Unit Load Default Configuration .....                                     | 138        |
| 6.5.16.    | Unit Reset.....                                                           | 138        |
| 6.6.       | MINI QUAD E1 SUB-MENU .....                                               | 138        |
| 6.6.1.     | Unit 1-Hour Performance Report .....                                      | 139        |
| 6.6.2.     | Unit 24-Hour Performance Report .....                                     | 140        |
| 6.6.3.     | Unit Line Availability .....                                              | 141        |
| 6.6.4.     | Unit Configuration .....                                                  | 142        |
| 6.6.5.     | Unit Status.....                                                          | 142        |
| 6.6.6.     | Unit Alarm History.....                                                   | 143        |
| 6.6.7.     | Unit Alarm Queue .....                                                    | 143        |
| 6.6.8.     | Unit Loopback Setup .....                                                 | 144        |
| 6.6.9.     | Unit System Setup.....                                                    | 144        |
| 6.6.10.    | Unit Clear Performance Data .....                                         | 145        |
| 6.6.11.    | Unit Alarm Setup.....                                                     | 145        |
| 6.6.12.    | Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History .....                                    | 146        |
| 6.6.13.    | Unit Upgrade Firmware.....                                                | 146        |
| 6.6.14.    | Unit Load Default Configuration .....                                     | 147        |
| 6.6.15.    | Unit Reset.....                                                           | 147        |
| <b>7.</b>  | <b>APPENDIX A — LINK BACKUP FUNCTION.....</b>                             | <b>148</b> |
| 7.1.       | INTRODUCTION.....                                                         | 148        |
| 7.2.       | PHYSICAL REQUIREMENT.....                                                 | 149        |
| 7.3.       | SETUP PROCEDURE .....                                                     | 149        |
| <b>8.</b>  | <b>APPENDIX B – INBAND MANAGEMENT .....</b>                               | <b>151</b> |
| 8.1.       | INTRODUCTION.....                                                         | 151        |
| 8.2.       | INBAND MANAGEMENT SETUP PROCEDURE.....                                    | 152        |
| <b>9.</b>  | <b>APPENDIX C —QDS1 1:1 PROTECTION .....</b>                              | <b>154</b> |
| 9.1.       | INTRODUCTION.....                                                         | 154        |
| 9.2.       | SETTING UP CIRCUIT PROTECTION.....                                        | 154        |
| 9.2.1.     | Connecting the Y-Box to the AM 3440-C Shelf .....                         | 154        |
| 9.2.2.     | Quad E1 Card Location .....                                               | 156        |
| 9.2.3.     | Setting up a VT-100 Monitor.....                                          | 156        |
| 9.2.4.     | Step by Step Quad E1 Card Circuit Protection Setup .....                  | 156        |
| 9.3.       | SETTING UP LINE PROTECTION .....                                          | 157        |
| 9.3.1.     | Step by Step Quad E1 Card Line Protection Setup .....                     | 158        |
| <b>10.</b> | <b>APPENDIX D: LOOP AM3440-C ALARM TRAP INFORMATION .....</b>             | <b>161</b> |
| 10.1.      | TRAP DEFINITION .....                                                     | 161        |
| 10.2.      | CCALARMMODEL: CARD MODEL TYPE.....                                        | 162        |
| 10.3.      | CCALARM SLOT: SLOT INDEX .....                                            | 163        |
| 10.4.      | CCALARMPORT: PORT INDEX .....                                             | 163        |
| 10.5.      | CCALARMTYPE < 20: CONTROLLER ALARM .....                                  | 163        |
| 10.6.      | CCALARMTYPE: UNIT ALARM.....                                              | 164        |
| 10.7.      | ALARM SETUP INDICATION .....                                              | 169        |
| <b>11.</b> | <b>APPENDIX E: SETTING UP AN AM3440-C PDH SHARED PROTECTION RING.....</b> | <b>170</b> |
| 11.1.      | OVERVIEW .....                                                            | 170        |
| 11.2.      | SETUP INSTRUCTIONS.....                                                   | 171        |

12. APPENDIX F: SETTING UP AN AM3440-C PDH SHARED PROTECTION RING (T1)..... 176

12.1. OVERVIEW ..... 176

12.2. SETUP INSTRUCTIONS..... 177

13. APPENDIX G: AM3440-C POWER CONSUMPTION..... 182

## List of Figures

|                                                                          |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Figure 1-1 AM3440-C Application Illustration (1 of 2) .....              | 2   |
| Figure 1-2 AM3440-C with Y-BOX (2 of 2) .....                            | 2   |
| Figure 2-1 Ground Screw Location .....                                   | 14  |
| Figure 2-2 DC Power Without/With Grounding Application .....             | 14  |
| Figure 2-3 Panel Views - Main Shelf and CPU .....                        | 15  |
| Figure 2-4 Jumper Location for Mini Quad E1 Interface .....              | 18  |
| Figure 3-1 HDLC using Loop-V 4200 .....                                  | 34  |
| Figure 6-1 AM3440 Controller: Menu Tree .....                            | 41  |
| Figure 8-1 Inband Management Diagram .....                               | 151 |
| Figure 9-1 Connection for AM3440-C and Y-BOX with BNC connectors .....   | 155 |
| Figure 9-2 Connection for AM3440-C and Y-BOX with RJ48C connectors ..... | 155 |
| Figure 9-3 Line Protection for Quad E1 Card .....                        | 157 |

## List of Tables

|                                                                               |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Table 2-1 Power Connector for Main Unit .....                                 | 16  |
| Table 2-2 Console Port .....                                                  | 16  |
| Table 2-3 Ethernet Port .....                                                 | 16  |
| Table 2-4 Alarm Relay Circuit Contact State When Alarm Setup is Enable .....  | 17  |
| Table 2-5 Alarm Relay Circuit Contact State When Alarm Setup is Disable ..... | 17  |
| Table 2-6 FUSE Relay Connector .....                                          | 17  |
| Table 2-7 Circuit Protection for Mini Quad E1 Interface .....                 | 18  |
| Table 2-8 V.35/DB25 DTE Port Pin Definition .....                             | 20  |
| Table 2-9 V.36/ EIA530/ DB25 DTE Port Pin Definition .....                    | 21  |
| Table 2-10 X.21/V.11 and DB15 DTE Port Pin Definition .....                   | 21  |
| Table 2-11 RS232/DB25 DTE Port Pin Definition .....                           | 22  |
| Table 2-12 DB25 Mini Quad E1 Pin Definition .....                             | 23  |
| Table 2-13 Default Software Configuration .....                               | 23  |
| Table 3-1 Console Port Setting .....                                          | 28  |
| Table 3-2 Alarm Action Table .....                                            | 29  |
| Table 3-3 System Alarm Type Table .....                                       | 29  |
| Table 3-4 DTE-PORT Alarm Type Table .....                                     | 30  |
| Table 3-5 Alarm Type Numbers .....                                            | 30  |
| Table 3-6 Performance Parameter List .....                                    | 32  |
| Table 3-7 Performance Report Options .....                                    | 32  |
| Table 3-8 Front-Panel LED Table (DS1, HDSL, DTE, ATM/FR) .....                | 33  |
| Table 3-9 Error Message Table .....                                           | 36  |
| Table 6-1 Power Consumption .....                                             | 46  |
| Table 13-1 Power Consumption of AM3440-C Plug-in Cards .....                  | 182 |

- D** Bitte führen Sie das Gerät am Ende seiner Lebensdauer den zur Verfügung stehenden Rückgabe- und Sammelsystemen zu.
- GB** At the end of the product's useful life, please dispose of it at appropriate collection points provided in your country
- F** Une fois le produit en fin de vie, veuillez le déposer dans un point de recyclage approprié.
- ES** Para preservar el medio ambiente, al final de la vida útil de su producto, deposítelo en los lugares destinados al efecto de acuerdo con la legislación vigente.
- P** No final de vida útil do produto, por favor coloque no ponto de recolha apropriado.
- I** Onde tutelare l'ambiente, non buttate l'apparecchio tra i normali rifiuti al termine della sua vita utile, ma portatelo presso i punti DI RACCOLTA specifici per questi rifiuti previsti dalla normativa vigente.
- NL** Wij raden u aan het apparaat aan het einde van zijn nuttige levensduur, niet bij gewone huisafval te deponeren, maar op de daarvoor bestemde adressen.
- DK** Når produktet er udtjent, bør det bortskaffes via de særlige indsamlingssteder i landet.
- N** Ved slutten av produktets levetid bør det avhendes på en kommunal miljøstasjon eller leveres til en elektroforhandler.
- S** Lämna vänligen in produkten på lämplig återvinningsstation när den är förbrukad.
- FIN** Hävitä tuote käyttöiän päättyessä viemällä se asianmukaiseen keräyspisteeseen.
- PL** Gdy produkt nie nadaje się już do dalszego użytku, należy zostawić go w jednym ze specjalnych punktów zajmujących się zbiorą zużytych produktów w wybranych miejscach na terenie kraju.
- CZ** Po skončení jeho životnosti odložte prosím výrobek na příslušném sběrném místě zřízeném dle předpisů ve vaší zemi.
- SK** Po skončení jeho životnosti odovzdajte prosím zariadenie na príslušnom zbernom mieste podľa platných miestnych predpisov a noriem.
- SLO** Ko se izdelku izteče življenska doba, ga odnesite na ustrezno zbirno mesto oziroma ga odvrzite v skladu z veljavnimi predpisi.
- GR** Στο Τέλος της λειτουργικής Ζωής του προϊόντος παρακαλώ Πετάτε το στα ειδικά σημεία που Παρέχονται στη χώρα σας.
- PRC** 當產品使用壽命結束,請在你的國家所提供的適當地點做好回收處理



# 1. Product Description

## 1.1. Function Description

### For AM3440 Access DCS-MUX:

The Loop-AM3440-C series are Access DCS-MUXs that combine various digital access interfaces into E1 or T1 lines for convenient transport and switching. The Loop-AM3440 Access DCS-MUX provides access for a variety of TDM, IP, and voice interfaces detailed on next page. These interfaces are compatible with other Loop products. Using these products, a DTE interface can be extended over copper wire pairs or any E1/T1 transport facility. For each Quad E1/T1 plug-in card, each card can have as many as DS0 124/96 time slots from G.SHDSL, RS232, X.21, V.35, V.36 and EIA530/RS449 interfaces, which can be multiplexed to fill 4 E1/T1 lines. AM3440 also supports fiber optical plug-in card, which can be used to aggregate up to 4 E1 channels onto a single fiber optical interface to connect with other AM3440 or O9310-E1.

AM3440-C has capacity for 5 single slots and 4 mini plug-in slots

This unit is a full cross-connect and can act as a mini DACS. This means that one or more of the WAN ports can be used as a Drop & Insert function with fractional E1/T1 lines, which can be muxed into a full E1/T1 line.

Redundancy is available in dual CPU controller and power supply options, making it an excellent fit for critical applications.

The Loop-AM3440-C supports local control and diagnostics by using an external 2-line by 40-character LCD display and keypads, or by using a VT-100 terminal connected to the console port. The Loop-AM3440-C also supports Ethernet, Telnet, and SNMP, so that it can be controlled and diagnosed from remote locations as well. An in-band management channel with GUI are available. In addition to the LCD display, there is LED indication for all plug-in cards.

Finally, the Loop-AM3440-C consists of a rugged chassis made from reinforced aluminum, giving this equipment a more durable structure and a longer physical life.

### For Loop-VV Y-BOX:

Loop-VV Y-BOX is designed to provide 1 for 1 protection function for Quad E1 interfaces of AM3440 shelf. Two kinds of connector type are available for Y-BOX: BNC connector and RJ48C connectors. Each Y-BOX with BNC connectors support 1 for 1 protection function for 2 Quad E1 interfaces of AM3440, and each Y-BOX with RJ48C connectors support 1 for 1 protection function for 8 Quad E1 interfaces of AM3440

## 1.2. Physical Description

Although it can be used as a desk-top unit, the Loop-AM 3440 is designed for rack mounting. Typically this unit is to be installed in a Central Office location and is available with choice of a single or dual -48 Vdc (100W) or single AC power supply.

The front of the unit can accept E1, T1, E1/T1 ATM/Frame Relay, FOM, Router, G.SHDSL, Dry Contact, B.703, C37.94, TDMoE, Data Bridge, DTE (V.35/V.36, X2.1/V.11, EIA530/RS449, RS232), Conference, E&M, Maganeto, FXS/FXO and TS interface lines in 4 mini slots and 3 single slots. Also there is a console port for connection to a VT-100 terminal.

## 1.3. Application

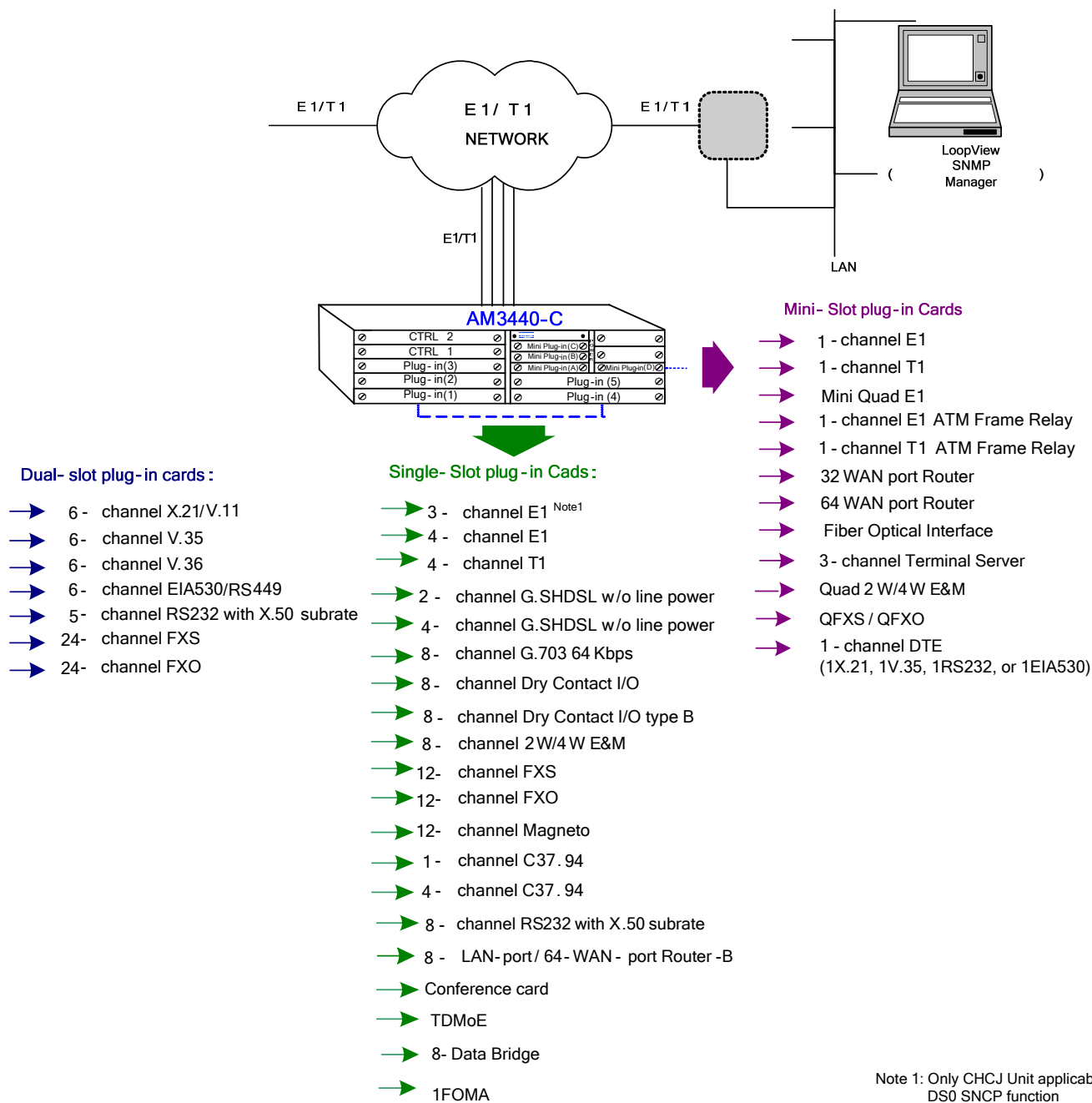


Figure 1-1 AM3440-C Application Illustration (1 of 2)

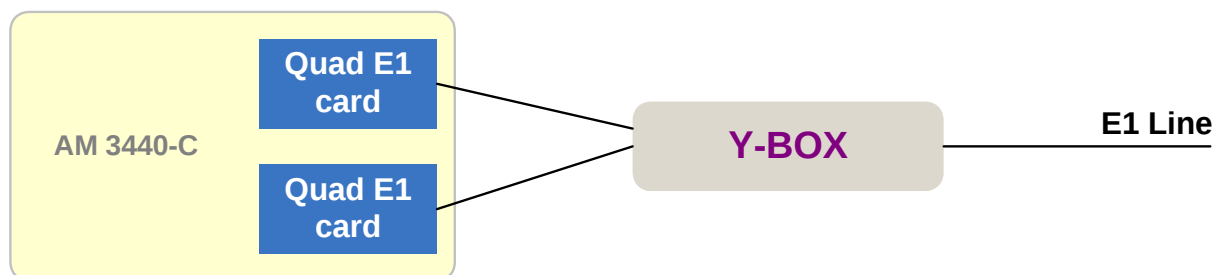


Figure 1-2 AM3440-C with Y-BOX (2 of 2)

## 1.4. Specifications for AM3440-C

### Network Line Interface - T1

|              |                             |               |                           |
|--------------|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| Line Rate    | 1.544 Mbps $\pm$ 32ppm      | Output Signal | DSX1w/0, -7.5, -15 dB LBO |
| Line Code    | AMI or B8ZS                 | Framing       | D4/ESF (selectable)       |
| Input Signal | DSX-1 0 dB to -30 dB w/ALBO | Connector     | RJ48C                     |

### Network Line Interface - E1

|               |                         |            |                                  |
|---------------|-------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| Line Rate     | 2.048 Mbps $\pm$ 50 ppm | Framing    | ITU G.704                        |
| Line Code     | AMI or HDB3             | Connector  | BNC/RJ48C                        |
| Input Signal  | ITU G.703               | Electrical | 75 ohm Coax/120 ohm twisted pair |
| Output Signal | ITU G.703               | Jitter     | ITU G.823                        |

### Network Line Interface - Mini 4E1

|               |                         |            |                                  |
|---------------|-------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| Line Rate     | 2.048 Mbps $\pm$ 50 ppm | Framing    | ITU G.704                        |
| Line Code     | AMI or HDB3             | Connector  | DB25S                            |
| Input Signal  | ITU G.703               | Electrical | 75 ohm Coax/120 ohm twisted pair |
| Output Signal | ITU G.703               | Jitter     | ITU G.823                        |

### Network Line Interface - 3E1

|               |                         |            |                                  |
|---------------|-------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| Line Rate     | 2.048 Mbps $\pm$ 50 ppm | Framing    | ITU G.704                        |
| Line Code     | AMI or HDB3             | Connector  | BNC/RJ48C                        |
| Input Signal  | ITU G.703               | Electrical | 75 ohm Coax/120 ohm twisted pair |
| Output Signal | ITU G.703               | Jitter     | ITU G.823                        |
| Function      | Support DS0-SNCP        |            |                                  |

### Network Line Interface - 4E1

|               |                         |            |                                  |
|---------------|-------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| Line Rate     | 2.048 Mbps $\pm$ 50 ppm | Framing    | ITU G.704                        |
| Line Code     | AMI or HDB3             | Connector  | BNC/RJ48C                        |
| Input Signal  | ITU G.703               | Electrical | 75 ohm Coax/120 ohm twisted pair |
| Output Signal | ITU G.703               | Jitter     | ITU G.823                        |

### Network Line Interface - 4T1

|              |                             |               |                           |
|--------------|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| Line Rate    | 1.544 Mbps $\pm$ 32 ppm     | Output Signal | DSX1w/0, -7.5, -15 dB LBO |
| Line Code    | AMI or B8ZS                 | Framing       | D4/ESF (selectable)       |
| Input Signal | DSX-1 0 dB to -30 dB w/ALBO | Connector     | RJ48C                     |

### ATM Frame Relay Network Line Interface

Supporting Network Interworking (FRF.5) and service interworking (FRF.8).

Network Interface:

- T1 Module: T1 ATM UNI  
FR ( $n \times 64$  Kbps,  $n=1$  to 24)
- E1 Module: E1 ATM UNI  
FR ( $n \times 64$  Kbps,  $n= 1$  to 31)

Up to 31 logical FR channels can be concentrated/ de-concentrated to FR or ATM.

Service Ports:

- T1/FT1 interface:  $n \times 64$  Kbps,  $n=1$  to 24
- E1/FE1 interface:  $n \times 64$  Kbps,  $n= 1$  to 31

Support HDLC to FR

Support HDLC to ATM

Supporting FR to FR multiplexing.

Support up to 128 DLCIs for total of 31 FR interfaces.

Support up to 128 VCs.

Peak cell rate on DLCI basis.

Manufacturing disable/enable ATM scrambling for internal testing (E1 ATM only).

AAL0 and AAL5 are supported in the ATM adaptation layer.

Support VBR service.

ANSI and ITU FR management protocols are supported.

Flash memory software download through RS485.

Only the PVC type of ATM/FR service is supported.

### Router Interface

|                    |                                             |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Number of ports    | 2 LAN ports, Max. 32 WAN ports              |
| Physical Interface | 10 BaseT x 1, 10/100 BaseT x 1              |
| Connector          | RJ45                                        |
| Routing protocol   | RIP-I, RIP-II                               |
| Data Rates         | Channelized N x 64 Kbps, $1 \leq n \leq 32$ |

## Chapter 1 Product Description

Supporting Protocols TCP/IP, PPP, HDLC

### Router-A Interface

Number of ports 2 LAN ports, Max. 64 WAN ports, Each WAN port has data rate  $n \times 64K$  bps,  $1 \leq n \leq 32$  ( $\leq 4Mbps$  for total of all 64 WAN ports)

Physical Interface 10/100 BaseT x 2

Connector RJ45

Routing protocol RIP-I, RIP-II, OSPF, Static

Supporting Protocols PPP (IPCP/BCP), MLPPP, HDLC, Frame Relay, and Cisco compatible HDLC, NAT/NAPT, DHCP

Diagnostic Ping, Trace route

QoS Rate limit

### Router-B Interface

Number of ports 8 LAN ports, Max. 64 WAN ports. Each WAN port has data rate  $n \times 64K$  bps,  $1 \leq n \leq 32$  ( $\leq 8Mbps$  for total of all 64 WAN ports)

Physical Interface 10/100 BaseT x 8

Connector RJ45

Routing protocol RIP-I, RIP-II, OSPF, Static

Supporting Protocols PPP (IPCP/BCP), MLPPP, HDLC, Frame Relay, and Cisco compatible HDLC, NAT/NAPT, DHCP

Diagnostic Ping, Trace route

QoS Rate limit

### Terminal Server Interface

Connectors One DB-44 conversion cable to one DB-9 and two DB-25 connectors

Ports One Async RS232 port, two Async/Sync RS232 ports.  
The two Async/Sync ports can be configured independently as Asynchronous or Synchronous.

Data Rate Async: 1.2kbps, 2.4kbps, 4.8kbps, 9.6kbps, 19.2kbps, 38.4kbps  
Sync: 64 kbps

Layer 2 Protocol of RS232 Async Raw data, SLIP

Layer 2 Protocol of RS232 Sync PPP

Terminal Server Function Supports Telnet

Router Function RIP-I, RIP-II, Static Route

### Fiber Optical Interface / 1FOM-A Interface

| Source                                                         | MLM Laser                    | Line Code       | Scrambled NRZ             |               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| Wavelength                                                     | 1310 ± 50 nm, 1550 ± 40 nm   | Detector Type   | PIN-FET                   |               |
| 50 Km reach                                                    |                              | Protection      | Optional 1+1 APS          |               |
| <b>NOTE:</b> Longer or shorter, 15 to 120Km, on special order. |                              |                 |                           |               |
| <u>Optical Fiber Interface Characteristics</u>                 |                              |                 |                           |               |
| Optical Module                                                 | Fiber Direction              | Wavelength (nm) | Connector                 | Distance (km) |
| Single                                                         | Dual uni-direction           | 1310            | SC (Subscriber Connector) | 30            |
|                                                                |                              | 1310            | SC (Subscriber Connector) | 50            |
|                                                                |                              | 1310            | FC (Fiber Connector)      | 30            |
|                                                                |                              | 1550            | SC (Subscriber Connector) | 20            |
|                                                                |                              | 1550            | SC (Subscriber Connector) | 100           |
| Single                                                         | Single bi-direction (master) | 1310/1550       | SC (Subscriber Connector) | 30            |
|                                                                | Single bi-direction (slave)  | 1310/1550       | SC (Subscriber Connector) | 30            |

### G.SHDSL Line Interface

Number of ports 2 or 4

Line Rate for 4-channel G.shdsl  $n \times 64$  Kbps ( $n=3$  to 31)

Line Rate for 2-channel G.shdsl  $n \times 64Kbps$  ( $n=3$  to 15)

Line Code 16- TCPAM, full duplex with adaptive echo cancellation

Connectors RJ45

Electrical Unconditioned 19-26 AWG twisted pair

Sealing current Max. 20 MA source current

Clock Source From System, Line

## Chapter 1 Product Description

Diagnostic Test

G.SHDSL Loopback: To-LINE, To-bus,  
BERT:QRSS

### **DTE Interface (X.21)**

Data Port 6-port DTE X.21 card; 1-port DTE X.21 card  
Data Rate 56 or 64 Kbps, n = 1 to 32  
Connector DB15S

### **DTE Interface (V.35)**

Data Port 6-port DTE V.35 card; ; 1-port V.35 card  
Data Rate 56 or 64 Kbps, n = 1 to 32  
Connector DB25S (optional conversion cable DB25S to M34 connector)

### **DTE Interface (V.36)**

Data Port 6-port DTE V.36 card  
Data Rate 56 or 64 Kbps, n = 1 to 32  
Connector DB25S (optional conversion cable DB25S to DB37 connector)

### **DTE Interface (EIA530/RS449)**

Data Port 6-port EIA530 DTE card; 1-port EIA530 card  
Data Rate 56 or 64 Kbps, n = 1 to 32  
Connector DB25S (optional conversion cable DB25S male to DB37 female connector for RS449)

### **DTE Interface (RS232)**

Data Port 1-port RE232 card  
Data Rate 56 or 64 Kbps \*n, n=1 - 2  
Mapping Any sequential time slots

### **DTE Interface (RS232-X.50 mux. 5-port)**

Data Port 5-port RS232 cards with X.50 plug-in, subrate, with subrate mux  
MUX (a) 5 independent RS232, or (b) 5 subrate RS232 (X.50) muxed to 64K  
Data Rate Mode (a) 5 independent RS232 : 1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K, 19.2K, 38.4K, 48K, 64K SYNC  
1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K, 19.2K ASYNC  
Mode (b) 5 mux together : 1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K SYNC  
1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K ASYNC  
**NOTE: Mode (a) and mode (b) cannot be mixed.**  
Connector DB25S

### **DTE Interface (RS232-X.50 mux. 8-port)**

Data Port 8-port RS232 cards  
MUX Maximum 5 subrate port per 64K bps  
Data Rate Mux mode 0.6K, 1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K  
Asynchronous Independent mode 0.6K, 1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K, 19.2K, 38.4K  
Mux mode 0.6K, 1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K  
Synchronous Independent mode 0.6K, 1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K, 19.2K, 38.4K, 48K, 64K

Port Number

| Card Type           | 1                                                                                                    | 2                       | 3     | 4                       | 5                       | 6     | 7     | 8     |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| Eight RJ48          | Async <sup>Note 1</sup>                                                                              | Async <sup>Note 1</sup> | Async | Async <sup>Note 1</sup> | Async <sup>Note 1</sup> | Async | Async | Async |
| Two DB44 + Two RJ48 | Async/Sync                                                                                           | Async/Sync              | Async | Async/Sync              | Async/Sync              | Async | Async | Async |
| Connector           | Eight RJ48 (port 1 to port 8)                                                                        |                         |       |                         |                         |       |       |       |
|                     | DB44 (port1,port2,port3), DB44 (port4,port5,port6), RJ48 (port7) and RJ48(port8)                     |                         |       |                         |                         |       |       |       |
| Conversion Cable    | A three-into-one conversion cable adapts the DB44 connector to 3 connectors (one DB9S and two DB25S) |                         |       |                         |                         |       |       |       |
| Electrical          | RS232 Interface, DCE                                                                                 |                         |       |                         |                         |       |       |       |

**Note 1:** Up to 19.2 Kbps achieved by oversampling at 64 Kbps

### **Co-directional Interface**

Interface ITU G.703 64 Kbps co-directional interface  
Connector 120ohm, RJ48  
Line Distance Up to 500 meters  
Loopback DTE Payload Loopback, Local Loopback

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### DTE Interface (Data Bridge Card)

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Data Port       | 8-port data bridge card (each card supports up to 120 DS0 for data bridge)                                                                                                    |
| Feature         | 20 end points per multi-drop circuit to into a logical ended 56K or 64K channel<br>Per port supports bridge function to N remote Trib. Site (N=1~20)                          |
| Data Rate       | Asynchronous Support to receive 1200 to 19200 bps asynchronous data via oversampling channel                                                                                  |
| Bridge function | One port with one DS-0 to many (Maximum is 20 for remote Tributary data box)<br>20 drops for each DS0 to remote Tributary data box and 8 ports RS232 shared the 128 channels. |

### C37.94 Interface

|                |                                                |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Source         | LED                                            |
| Wavelength     | 820 nm 2Km reach                               |
| Conncector     | ST                                             |
| Optical Budget | 50 Mircon core/9.6 db<br>62.5 Mircon core/15db |

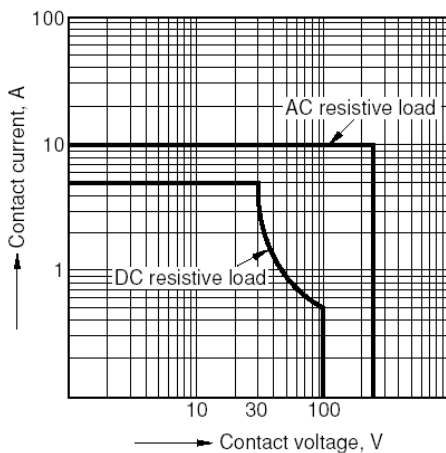
### Dry Contact Interface

#### Inputs -

|                      |                                  |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 8-channel            | 2-port per card, 4-pair per port |
| Connector            | RJ45                             |
| Internal Resistance  | 1 K                              |
| Activation Current   | 3 ma                             |
| Deactivation Current | 1.5 ma                           |
| Allowable Current    | 4 ma                             |

#### Outputs -

|                               |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 8-channel                     | 8-pair per card            |
| Connector                     | Screw type                 |
| Initial Insulation Resistance | Min. 100M ohm (at 500 Vdc) |
| Max. Current                  | 5A                         |
| Max. Voltage                  | 100 Vdc, 250 Vac           |



### Dry Contact Type B Interface

#### Inputs -

|                      |                                  |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 8-channel            | 2-port per card, 4-pair per port |
| Connector            | RJ45                             |
| Internal Resistance  | 100 K                            |
| Activation Current   | 3 ma                             |
| Deactivation Current | 1.5 ma                           |
| Allowable Current    | 4 ma                             |

#### Outputs -

|                               |                             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 8-channel                     | 8-pair per card             |
| Connector                     | Screw type                  |
| Initial Insulation Resistance | Min. 1000M ohm (at 500 Vdc) |
| Max. Current                  | 2A                          |
| Max. Voltage                  | 220 Vdc, 250 Vac            |

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### **Voice Card (Q2EM, Q4EM)**

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Connector                    | DB44 connector with external DB44 to 4 RJ45 connector cable                                                                                                              |
| Alarm Conditioning           | CGA busy after 2.5 seconds of LOS, LOF                                                                                                                                   |
| Encoding                     | A-law or $\mu$ -law, user selectable per card                                                                                                                            |
| Impedance                    | Balanced 600 ohm or 900ohm                                                                                                                                               |
| Longitudinal Conversion Loss | > 46dB                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Longitudinal Balance         | > 63dB                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Gain Adjustment              | 0, -3, -6 or +7 dB for transmit (D/A) gain                                                                                                                               |
| (all port settings)          | 0, -3, -6 or +10 dB for receive (A/D) gain                                                                                                                               |
| Signal/Distortion            | > 25dB with 1004 Hz, 0dBm input                                                                                                                                          |
| Frequency Response           | +0.5 to -0.9 dB from 300 to 3400 Hz                                                                                                                                      |
| Idle Channel Noise           | Max. -65 dBm0p                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signaling                    | Type I, II, III, IV, V and TO (Transmit Only) signaling options (manufacture option)<br>Side: A or B (manufacture option)<br>Wire: 2 wire or 4 wire (manufacture option) |
| In-band signaling tones      | transparent                                                                                                                                                              |
| Modems                       | Full compatibility with V.90 modems                                                                                                                                      |

### **Voice Card (8EM)**

|                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Connector                                                                                                                    | Eight RJ45                                                                                                                                    |
| Alarm Conditioning                                                                                                           | CGA busy after 2.5 seconds of LOS, LOF                                                                                                        |
| Encoding                                                                                                                     | A-law or $\mu$ -law, user selectable together for all                                                                                         |
| Impedance                                                                                                                    | Balanced 600 or 900 ohms                                                                                                                      |
| Gain Adjustment (Per-port setting)                                                                                           | -16 to +7 dB / 0.1dB step for transmit (D/A) gain<br>-16 to +14 dB / 0.1dB step for receive (A/D) gain                                        |
| I/O Power Range                                                                                                              | A/D Analog input level: -66 dBm (0.00039 Vrms) ~ + 3 dBm (1.09 Vrms)<br>D/A Analog output level: -66 dBm (0.00039 Vrms) ~ + 4 dBm (1.22 Vrms) |
| Gain Variation                                                                                                               | $\pm$ 0.5 dB at 0 dBm0 input                                                                                                                  |
| Frequency Response                                                                                                           | $\pm$ 0.5 dB at 0 dBm0 input                                                                                                                  |
| Longitudinal Conversion Loss                                                                                                 | > 46dB                                                                                                                                        |
| Total Distortion                                                                                                             | > 35 dB at 0 dBm0 input                                                                                                                       |
| Idle Channel Noise                                                                                                           | Max. -65 dBm0p                                                                                                                                |
| Carrier Connection                                                                                                           | Side A ( exchange side) and Side B (carrier side) setup by side switch                                                                        |
| Wire Mode                                                                                                                    | 2 wire and 4 wire (programmable)                                                                                                              |
| Signaling                                                                                                                    | Type 1, Type 2, Type 3, Type 4, and Type 5, Transmit only (programmable)                                                                      |
| Modems                                                                                                                       | Full compatibility with V.90 modems                                                                                                           |
| All in-band signaling tones are carried transparently by the digitizing process.                                             |                                                                                                                                               |
| Customer is responsible for in-band signaling compatibility between a telephone and a switch, or between a PBX and a switch. |                                                                                                                                               |

### **Voice Card 12 MAG (Magneto)**

|                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Connector                                                                                                 | Twelve RJ11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Alarm Conditioning                                                                                        | CGA busy after 2.5 seconds of LOS, LOF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Encoding                                                                                                  | A-law or $\mu$ -law, user selectable together for all                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Impedance                                                                                                 | Balanced 600 or magneto telephone impedance match                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Longitudinal Conversion Loss                                                                              | > 46dB                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Gain Adjustment                                                                                           | -21 to +10 dB / 0.1dB step transmit & receive                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Signal/ Distortion                                                                                        | > 25dB with 1004 Hz, 0dBm input                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Frequency Response                                                                                        | - 0.25 to -1 dB from 300 to 3400 Hz, coincide with ITU-T G.712                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Idle Channel Noise                                                                                        | Max. -65 dBm0p                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Min Detectable Ringing Voltage                                                                            | 16 Vrms                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Ringing Detectable Across                                                                                 | L1 and L2 (Tip and Ring), L1 and GND (Tip and GND)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Ringing Generation                                                                                        | Voltage: 76 Vrms (sine wave)<br>Frequency: 20Hz (with optional choices of 16, 25, 50 Hz)<br>Cadence:<br>1. Normal:<br>Ring after crank<br>2. PLAR ON:<br>-Single Ring Type: ring for 2 sec. and stop, or ring for 4 sec. and stop<br>-Continuous Ring Type: 1 sec on 2 sec off, or 2 sec on 4 sec off |
| Ringing Send Across                                                                                       | L1 and L2 (Tip and Ring), L1 and GND (Tip and GND)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Signaling                                                                                                 | Magneto MRD(Ringing across Tip and Ring or Tip and Ground)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Signaling Bit A,B,C,D                                                                                     | Programable                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Signaling is carried transparently by the digitizing process.                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Use Magneto card default setting for communications between magneto telephones                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Use Magneto card PLAR mode setting for communications between a magneto telephone and a regular telephone |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### Conference Card

#### RS232 Interface

|                 |                                         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Data Port       | 2-ports per card                        |
| ASYNC Data Rate | 300, 600, 1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K, 19.2K |
| SYNC            | not supported                           |
| Connector       | Two DB9, DCE, female                    |

#### FXS Voice Interface

|                              |                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Connector                    | Two RJ11                                                                                                      |
| Encoding                     | G.723                                                                                                         |
| Longitudinal Conversion Loss | > 46dB                                                                                                        |
| Cross Talk Measure           | Max -70dBm0                                                                                                   |
| Gain Adjustment              | transmit (D/A) gain 0, +6dB<br>receive (A/D) gain +6, 0, -6dB                                                 |
| Signal/ Distortion           | > 25dB with 1004 Hz, 0dBm input                                                                               |
| Idle Channel Noise           | Max. -65 dBm0p                                                                                                |
| Loop Resistance              | Max 1800 ohm                                                                                                  |
| FXS Loop Feed                | Normal -48 Vdc with 25mA current limit                                                                        |
| FXS Ringing                  | 2 REN<br>20Hz<br>76 Vrms<br>2 sec on / 4 sec off for 1 min, or 1 sec on / 2 sec off for 30 sec (programmable) |
| Signaling                    | Loop Start, DTMF                                                                                              |

#### E&M Voice Interface

|                              |                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Connector                    | Two RJ45                                                                                                           |
| Encoding                     | G.723                                                                                                              |
| Impedance                    | Balanced 600 ohms                                                                                                  |
| Longitudinal Conversion Loss | > 46dB                                                                                                             |
| Gain Adjustment              | transmit (D/A) gain 0, +6dB<br>receive (A/D) gain +6, 0, -6dB                                                      |
| Signal/Distortion            | > 25dB with 1004 Hz, 0dBm input                                                                                    |
| Idle Channel Noise           | Max. -65 dBm0p                                                                                                     |
| Carrier Connection           | Side A = exchange side, Side B = carrier side (Jumper selectable)                                                  |
| Phone line power+12V         | Type P (Jumper enable)                                                                                             |
| Operation mode               | Master, standard (Jumper selectable)                                                                               |
| Wire Mode                    | 4 wire                                                                                                             |
| Signaling Type               | Type 1, Type 4, and Type 5 (Jumper selectable)                                                                     |
| EM Ringing                   | Single ringing for 5 sec only<br>2 sec on / 4 sec off for 1 min, or 1 sec on / 2 sec off for 30 sec (programmable) |

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### Voice Card (QFXS, QFXO)

|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Connector                    | Four RJ11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Alarm Conditioning           | CGA busy after 2.5 seconds of LOS, LOF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Encoding                     | A-law or $\mu$ -law, user selectable per card                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| AC impedance                 | Balanced 600 or 900 ohms, user selectable per card                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Longitudinal Conversion Loss | > 46dB                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Loss Adjustment              | 0,3,6, or 9 dB transmit & receive, user selectable per card                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Signal/Distortion            | > 25dB with 1004 Hz, 0dBm input                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Frequency Response           | -0.25 to -1 dB from 300 to 3400 Hz                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| FXS Loop Feed                | Nominal -48 Vdc with 25mA current limit per port                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| FXS Ringing                  | 1 REN at 5000 meters per port<br>20 Hz, other frequencies (manufacture option): 16.7 Hz, 25 Hz, 50 Hz<br>76 Vrms (sine wave)                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| FXO Ringing REN              | User selectable ring cadence per card for PLAR function: 2 sec on 4 sec off, or 1 sec on 2 sec off<br>Ringing REN 0.5B (AC)<br>Detectable Ringing 25 Vrms<br>Loop Resistance $\leq 1800 \Omega$<br>DC impedance (ON-HOOK) > 1M $\Omega$<br>DC impedance (OFF-HOOK) 235 $\Omega$ @ 25mA feed<br>90 $\Omega$ @ 100mA feed |
| Metering Pulse               | 12 KHz/16 KHz<br>Power: 10dBm<br>Sensitivity: -18dBm to -45dBm (manufacture option)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Signaling                    | Loop Start, GND-Start, Metering Pulse (12 KHz, 16 KHz), DTMF, Dialing Pulse, PLAR, Battery Reverse (support Line Reverse Signaling for Billing)                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Inband Singaling Tone        | transparent                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### Voice Card (12FXS,12FXO,24FXS,24FXO)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 12 FXS/FXO Connector                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Twelve RJ11                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 24 FXS/FXO Connector                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | One RJ21X Female                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Alarm Conditioning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | CGA busy after 2.5 seconds of LOS, LOF                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Encoding                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | A-law or $\mu$ -law, user selectable together for all                                                                                                                                                                |
| AC Impedance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Balanced 600 or 900 ohms (selectable together for all)                                                                                                                                                               |
| Longitudinal Conversion Loss                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | > 46dB                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Cross talk measure                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Max -70dBm0                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Gain Adjustment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | -21 to +10 dB / 0.1dB step transmit & receive                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Signal/ Distortion                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | > 25dB with 1004 Hz, 0dBm input                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Frequency Response                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | - 0.25 to -1 dB from 300 to 3400 Hz, coincide with ITU-T G.712                                                                                                                                                       |
| Idle Channel Noise                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Max. -65 dBm0p                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Variation of Gain                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | $\pm 0.5$ dB                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| FXO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Ringing REN 0.5B (AC)<br>Detectable Ringing 25 Vrms<br>Loop Resistance $\leq 1800 \Omega$<br>DC Impedance (ON-HOOK) > 1M $\Omega$<br>DC Impedance (OFF-HOOK) 235 $\Omega$ @ 25 mA feed<br>90 $\Omega$ @ 100 mA feed  |
| FXS Loop Feed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Normal -48 Vdc with 25mA current limit                                                                                                                                                                               |
| FXS signalling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Normal / Automatic Ring down                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| FXS Ringing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 1 REN at 5K meters per port<br>16.7Hz, 20Hz, 25Hz, 50Hz, user selectable for all ports<br>38 to 85 Vrms (sine wave), 76 Vrms for default Ring Voltage<br>2 sec on 4 sec off, or 1 sec on 2 sec off optional for PLAR |
| Signaling                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Loop Start, DTMF, pulse, PLAR, Battery Reverse                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Optional Signaling (for special order)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Ground Start, Metering pulse (12 KHz, 16 KHz), and P( in PLAR mode, PLAR signalling bits are programmable.                                                                                                           |
| Signaling Bit A,B,C,D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Programable bit                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All in-band signaling tones are carried transparently by the digitizing process.</li> <li>Customer is responsible for in-band signaling compatibility between a telephone and a switch, or between a PBX and a switch.</li> </ul> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### TDMoE

#### Combo Gigabit Ethernet(GbE) Interface

|                 |                                                               |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Number of Ports | 2                                                             |
| Speed           | 10/100/1000M bps                                              |
| Connector       | RJ45 for twisted pair GbE, LC for optical GbE, auto detection |

#### Gigabit Ethernet(GbE) Interface

|                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Number of Port | 2                 |
| Speed          | 10/100/1000 BaseT |
| Connector      | RJ45              |

#### Ethernet Function

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Basic Features      | MDI/MDIX for 10/100/1000M BaseT auto-sensing<br><br>Ping function contained ARP<br><br>Per port, programmable MAC hardware address learn limiting (max. MAC table 8192 (8k) entry)<br><br>Packet Delay Variation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Unframed T1: Up to 340 ms</li><li>- Framed T1: Up to 256 ms</li><li>- E1: up to 256 ms</li><li>- Framed T1 with CAS: Up to 192 ms</li></ul>                                                                                                       |
| Packet Transparency | Packet transparency support for all types of packet types including IEEE 802.1q VLAN and 802.1ad (Q-in-Q)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| QoS                 | User configurable 802.1p CoS, ToS in out going IP frame                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Traffic Control     | Ingress packet Rate limiting buckets per port for ethernet port<br><br>Supporting Rate-based and Priority-based rate limiting for LAN port<br><br>Granularity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. From 64 Kbps to 1 Mbps in increments of 64 Kbps</li><li>b. From 1 Mbps to 100 Mbps in increments of 1 Mbps</li><li>c. From 100 Mbps to 1000 Mbps in increments of 10Mbps</li></ul><br><br>Pause frame issued when the traffic exceeding the limited rate before packet dropped following IEEE802.3X |

#### Jitter & Wander

|                             |
|-----------------------------|
| PPM: per G.823 Traffic      |
| PPB: per G.823 Synchronous* |

#### Standard Compliance

|      |                                                                       |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IETF | TDMoIP (RFC5087), SAToP (RFC4553), CESoPSN (RFC5086)                  |
| IEEE | 802.1q, 802.1p, 802.1d, 802.3, 802.3u, 802.3x, 802.3z, 802.1s, 802.1w |

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### **Clock Source**

Internal, Line Interface, External (E1/T1/2048 KHz)

### **Alarm Relay**

Alarm Relay: max. voltage 3Vdc/ max. current: 1A

Fuse alarm, and performance alarm

### **System Configuration Parameters**

Active Configuration, Stored Configuration, and Default Configuration (Stored in Non-volatile Memory)

### **Management**

|                   |                                                                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Console           | Electrical: RS232; Connector: DB9, female<br>User Interface: Menu driven VT-100 |
| Ethernet          | 1 port, Connector: RJ45<br>10/100 Base T, SNMPv1, v3/Telnet/SSH                 |
| Inband Management | Inband 64 Kbps, support HDLC/PPP                                                |
| Ethernet LCD      | Optional                                                                        |

### **Performance Monitor**

|                       |                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Performance Registers | Last 24 hours performance in 15 minute intervals and last 7 days in 24 hour summaries                               |
| Separate Registers    | Network, user, and remote site                                                                                      |
| Performance Reports   | Reports include E1 Bursty Errored Second, Severe Errored Second, Degraded Minutes. Also available in Statistics (%) |
| Alarm Queue           | Containing 200 alarm records which record the latest alarm type, location, and date & time                          |
| Threshold             | Bursty Seconds, Severely Errored Second, Degraded Minutes                                                           |

### **Diagnostics**

|              |                                                                                                                               |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Loopback     | E1/T1 interface (Line Loopback, Payload Loopback, Local Loopback)                                                             |
| Test Pattern | For Controller: 2 <sup>20</sup> -1, 2 <sup>15</sup> -1, 2 <sup>11</sup> -1, 2 <sup>9</sup> -1, and 4-byte user define pattern |

### **Front Panel**

|                           |                                                                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Controller LED Indicators | Power, ACTIVE, ALARM<br>A, B, C, D slots: SYNC/TEST, LOF, BPV, RAI/AIS |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### **Physical /Electrical**

|                   |                                                                                             |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dimensions        | 438 x 132 x 224 mm (W×H×D)                                                                  |
| Power             | Single/ Dual -48 Vdc: -36 to -75 Vdc, 100 Watts max.<br>Single AC: 100 to 240 Vac, 50/60 Hz |
| Temperature       | 0-55°C                                                                                      |
| Humidity          | 0-95%RH (non-condensing)                                                                    |
| Mounting          | Desk-top stackable, 19" /23" rack mountable                                                 |
| Line Power Supply | N/A                                                                                         |
| Power Consumption | Max 57 Watts                                                                                |

### **Certification**

EN55022 Class A, EN50024, EN300 386, FCC Part 15 Class A, IEC60950-1, CS-03, EN60950-1

### **Compliance**

ITU G.703, G.704, G.706, G.732, G.736, G.823, G.826, G.711, G.775, O.151, V.11, V.28, V.54  
IETF SNMP v.3

## Chapter 1 Product Description

### Specifications for Loop-VV Y-BOX

#### LINE

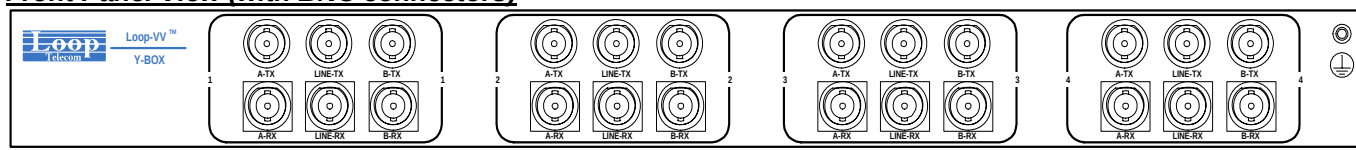
|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Connector   | BNC or RJ48C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Port Number | For Y-BOX with BNC connectors: 4 line ports<br>For Y-BOX with RJ48C connectors: 16 line ports                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Protection  | For Y-BOX with BNC connectors: support 2 Quad E1 plug-in card, 4 active E1, 4 standby E1<br>For Y-BOX with RJ48C connectors: support 8 Quad E1 plug-in cards, 16 active E1, 16 standby E1<br>For Y-BOX with RJ48C connectors: support 8 Quad T1 plug-in cards, 16 active T1, 16 standby T1 |

#### Mechanical

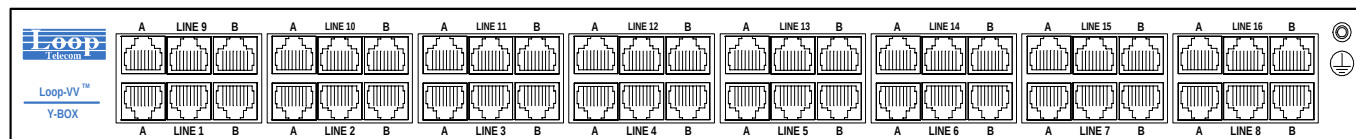
|        |                  |
|--------|------------------|
| Height | 44.5 mm/ 1.75 in |
| Width  | 432 mm/ 17 in    |
| Depth  | 100 mm/ 3.9 in   |

\* Future Option

#### Front Panel View (with BNC connectors)



#### Front Panel View (with RJ48C connectors)



## 2. Installation

### CAUTION:

- Only qualified service personnel shall install and maintain the system.
- This equipment must be connected to an earth socket-outlet, which has a permanent connection to protective earth with a cross-sectional area of not less than 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>.
- Ensure protective earthing connected before install /uninstall telephone wires.
- Never install telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
- Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
- Never touch uninsulated telephone wires or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
- Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.

### 2.1. Site Selection

The following list indicates a site selection guideline. User need to follow this guideline to select a proper installation site.

- Location of the Rack should be part of the central office equipment layout design. Considerations should be given to entrance cable routing and -48 Vdc power.
- The installation site should have -48 Vdc power. An optional AC/DC power converter can be used. Use Only with Class 2 power source, -48 Vdc, 100 watts.

### 2.2. Mechanical Installation

AM3440-C can be installed as a desk top unit or mounted on a 19 inch or a 23 inch rack. Mounting of the unit in a rack follows standard telephone rack mount practices. Accessories to install on a 19 inch or 23 inch rack is provided. As a desk-top unit AM3440-C is stackable.

### 2.3. Electrical Installation

Central office -48 Vdc power is wired to terminal blocks in the front of the AM3440-C, shown in Figure 2-1. Central office alarm system is wired to the Alarm Relay terminal blocks. For connection to the CONSOLE (button down/ button up) connector for maintenance and administration, a CONSOLE port with DB9 connector is located on the front panel, see also Figure 2-1. The RJ45 connector is for an Ethernet connection. For direct modem or VT-100 terminal connection, use a null modem cable to connect the CONSOLE port on the front panel.

**NOTE:** When AM3440-C is plugged with two CPU cards, both of these two CPU cards can be primary (master) or redundant (slave) which only depends on which CPU card completes boot up first after powering on the main unit. User can tell which CPU card is primary or redundant from the status of CPU card's ACTIVE led. If ACTIVE led is flashing green, the CPU card is primary. When one CPU fails, the other becomes master and remains master even when the failed is replaced.

Chapter 2 Installation

2.3.1. Chassis Grounding

The chassis ground screw is located in the right hand side of the rear panel.

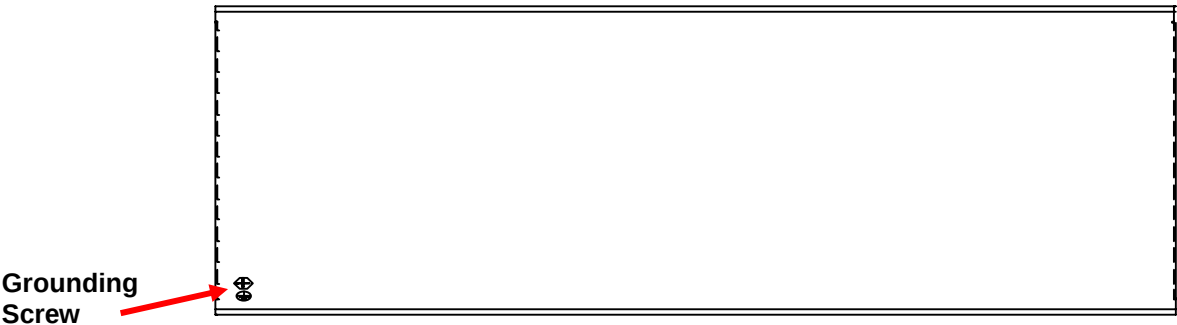


Figure 2-1 Ground Screw Location

When attaching a ground wire to the chassis ground screw, please follow these instructions.

- Use copper grounding conductors of 18 AWG
- Conductors should not be of dissimilar metals.
- The bare conductors should be coated with anti-oxidant before crimp connections are made.
- Any unplated connection surfaces, connectors, braided strap and bus bars must be bought to a bright finish and coated with anti-oxidant before connections are made.

2.3.2. Electrical Installation Guide

The application drawing of DC power with grounding and without grounding are shown below.

**Note:** When the user uses DC power without grounding (⚡), noise problems and E1 errors may occur.

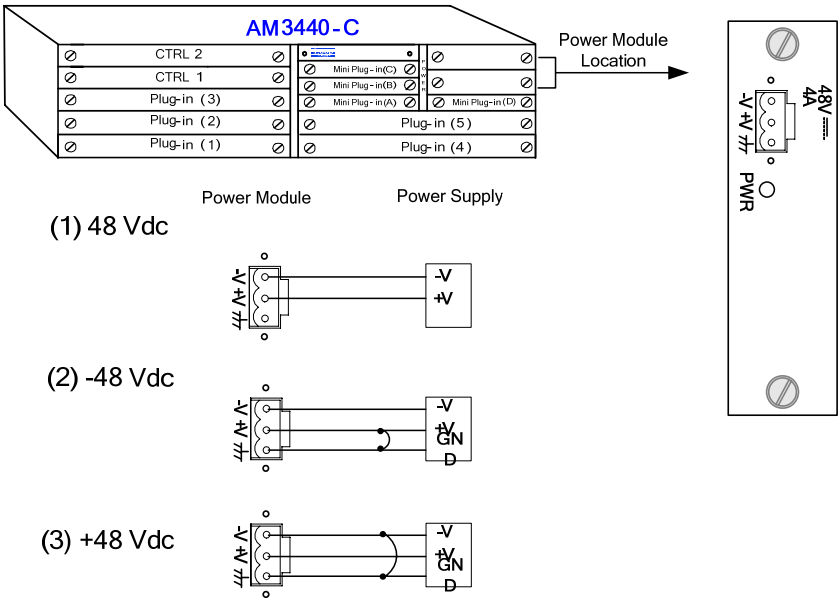


Figure 2-2 DC Power Without/With Grounding Application

For Dual-CTRL protection:

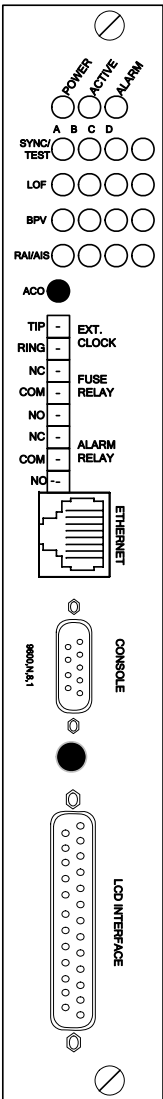
**NOTE:** When an AM3440 has two controller cards, on applying power, the left controller (CTRL1) will always be the primary, and the right controller (CTRL 2) will always be the redundant. If the redundant's configuration is different from the primary then after the controller boot up and initiation is completed, the redundant CTRL will synchronize its configuration from the primary CTRL. This synchronized takes 1-2 minutes. During configuration synchronization, the LED will show the following sequence

1. LED for primary CTRL: <power> green, <active> flashing green.

2. LED for redundant CTRL: <power> flashing green, <active> dark.

Redundant CTRL will send heart beat every 0.5 second. After 5 consecutive no response from primary CTRL, meaning primary CTRL dead, redundant CTRL will take over AM3440 and become primary. Primary warm restart (reset) will not switch control back to the left CTRL, while Primary cold restart will switch. Switching time is less than 50ms.

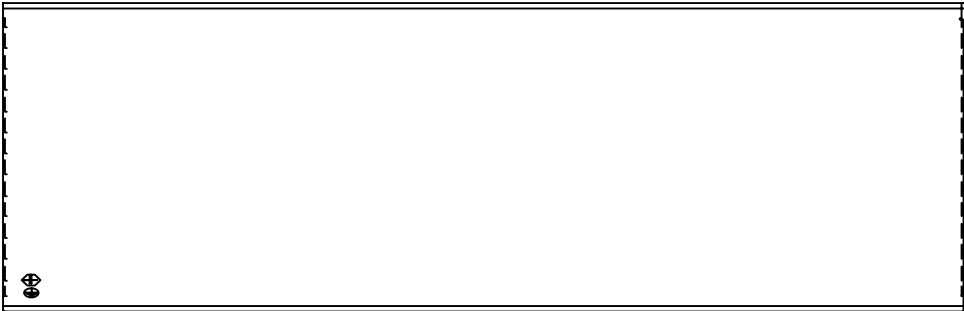
**Condition:** To avoid sync failure, the firmware version of CTRL1 and CTRL2 should be the same.



CPU

|             |                  |                  |
|-------------|------------------|------------------|
| CTRL 2      | Mini Plug-in (C) | Mini Plug-in (D) |
| CTRL 1      | Mini Plug-in (B) | Mini Plug-in (A) |
| Plug-in (3) | Plug-in (5)      | Plug-in (4)      |
| Plug-in (2) |                  |                  |
| Plug-in (1) |                  |                  |

Main Access DCS-Mux Shelf-Front Side



Main Access DCS-Mux Shelf - Rear Side

Figure 2-3 Panel Views - Main Shelf and CPU

**NOTE:** The re-sync time for replugging any voice card into AM3440-C shelf is about 1 minute.

## Chapter 2 Installation

**Table 2-1 Power Connector for Main Unit**

| Signal                                                                            | Description    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| -V                                                                                | -DC 48 Volts   |
| +V                                                                                | +DC Return     |
|  | Chassis Ground |

The console port is configured as a DCE device with a DB-9 female connector. Pin definitions and pin connections are listed in below.

**Table 2-2 Console Port**

| Pin Number | Signal              | Source   |
|------------|---------------------|----------|
| 1          | Data Carrier Detect | To DTE   |
| 2          | Receive Data        | To DTE   |
| 3          | Transmit Data       | From DTE |
| 4          | Unassigned          |          |
| 5          | Signal Ground       |          |
| 6          | Data Set Ready      | To DTE   |
| 7          | Unassigned          |          |
| 8          | Clear to send       | To DTE   |
| 9          | Unassigned          |          |

Ethernet port can be connected via Ethernet 10-Base-T interface. Pin definition is listed in below.

**Table 2-3 Ethernet Port**

| Pin Number | Signal | Description      |
|------------|--------|------------------|
| 1          | TPTX+  | TP Driver Output |
| 2          | TPTX-  |                  |
| 3          | TPRX+  | TP Receive Input |
| 6          | TPRX-  |                  |

## Chapter 2 Installation

### 2.3.3. Alarm Relay

The Alarm Relay is applied to configure the Alarm Relay output present on the front panel of AM3440 Controller Card. Alarm Relay outputs are provided for operators to drive external alerting devices, such as flashing lights and sirens. The Alarm Relay signals when the device has exceeded its alarm severity. The Alarm Relay will act on pre-set conditions configured by the user according to the tables below. When the alarm setup is **Enable**, the alarm relay circuit will be triggered if the alarm is detected. To return the alarm relay to the normal state after it is enabled, the user has three modes to choose from: Auto, Period and Manual. For detailed information, please refer to the section “System Alarm Setup” in the chapter of “System Setup”. When the alarm setup is **Disable**, the alarm relay circuit will stay in the normal state. Activated alarm relay can be deactivated by pushing the ACO (Alarm Cut-Off) button.

**Table 2-4 Alarm Relay Circuit Contact State When Alarm Setup is Enable**

| Condition \ Circuit                                                         | NC + COM | NO + COM |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|
|                                                                             |          |          |
| System Power Off                                                            | Short    | Open     |
| Alarm On                                                                    | Open     | Short    |
| Normal State for Auto, Period and Manual Mode:<br>Alarm Cut Off or No Alarm | Short    | Open     |

**Table 2-5 Alarm Relay Circuit Contact State When Alarm Setup is Disable**

| Condition \ Circuit | NC + COM | NO + COM |
|---------------------|----------|----------|
|                     |          |          |
| System Power Off    | Short    | Open     |
| System Power On     | Short    | Open     |
| Alarm On            | Short    | Open     |

**Note:** The maximum voltage for the alarm relay is 3Vdc, and the maximum current is 1A.

### 2.3.4. Fuse Relay

The fuse relay will be triggered when the condition of the power supply changes (ON/OFF). For example, when the power is “ON”, NC will open relative to COM, and NO shorted relative to COM. If the fuse in the power supply card is brown (“OFF”), NC will be shorted relative to COM, and NO will be open relative to COM.

**Table 2-6 FUSE Relay Connector**

| Condition \ Circuit | NC + COM | NO + COM |
|---------------------|----------|----------|
|                     |          |          |
| System Power Off    | Short    | Open     |
| System Power On     | Open     | Short    |

2.3.5. Jumper Location for Mini Quad E1

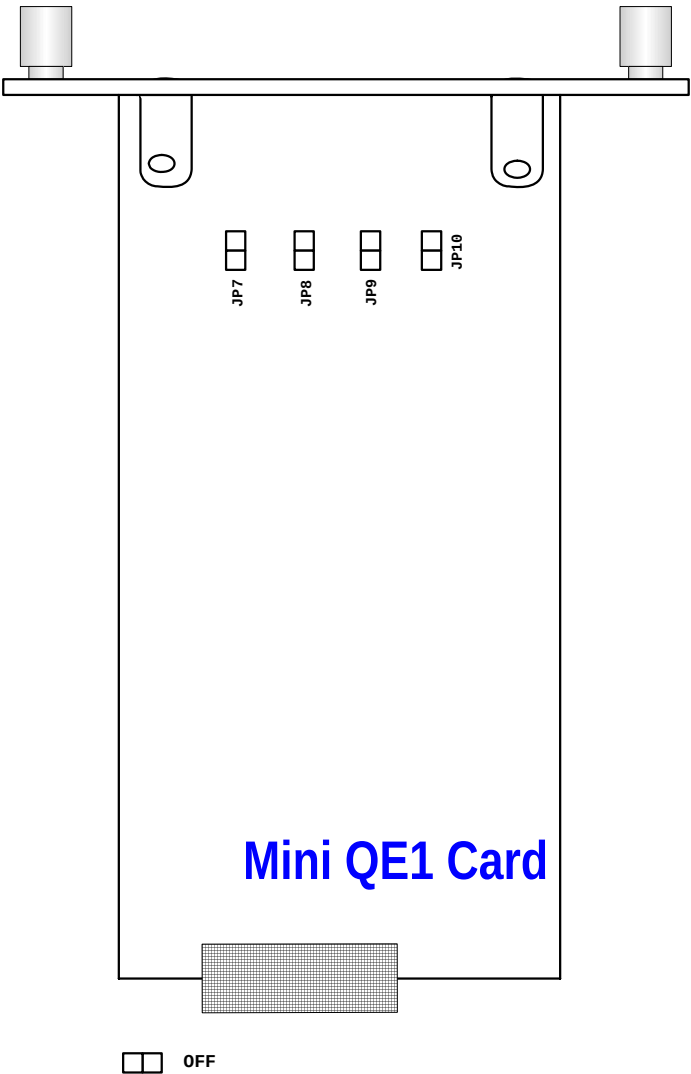


Figure 2-4 Jumper Location for Mini Quad E1 Interface

Table 2-7 Circuit Proection for Mini Quad E1 Interface

| Jumper | Circuit Protection |
|--------|--------------------|
| 7      | OFF                |
| 8      | OFF                |
| 9      | OFF                |
| 10     | OFF                |

### 2.4. Configuration Setting

#### 2.4.1. Software Configuration Setting

There are three system configurations:

- Factory default
- Current working
- User stored
- Link backup

Factory default configurations are not changeable. Each Loop-AM3440 is shipped with all three configurations set to the factory default configuration.

The current working configuration, which can be saved into nonvolatile memory as a user-stored configuration, can be changed at any time. When the system is reset, the previous configuration will be retrieved as the current working configuration.

The user-stored configuration can be retrieved at any time. User can retrieve the user-stored configuration to overwrite the current working configuration. Please refer to the section 6.1.8 Store/ Retrieve Configuration for the detail operation.

The link backup configuration are the 1:1 and 1+1 protection schemes which only available in single E1/T1, FOM(mini slot) and 1FOMA (single slot) cards. This occurs when the system is set up so that a backup line (or lines in the case of 1:n) will be switched into service if the working line fails. Please refer to the section of **Link Backup Function** for the detail operation.

#### 2.4.2. Replacement of Plug-in Card

When a plug-in card is removed and replaced with a card of a different type, default configuration is assigned to the new card. The user must set the configuration for each change of card type. If the same type card is inserted, depending on card type.

## Chapter 2 Installation

**Table 2-8 V.35/DB25 DTE Port Pin Definition**

| Pin Number | Signal                | Source |
|------------|-----------------------|--------|
| 1          | Cable Shield          |        |
| 2          | Transmit Data         | DTE    |
| 3          | Receive Data          | DCE    |
| 4          | Request To Send       | DTE    |
| 5          | Clear To Send         | DCE    |
| 6          | Data Set Ready        | DCE    |
| 7          | Signal Ground         |        |
| 8          | Data Carrier Detect   | DCE    |
| 9          | Receive Clock Return  | DCE    |
| 10         | Unassigned            |        |
| 11         | External Clock Return | DTE    |
| 12         | Transmit Clock Return | DCE    |
| 13         | Unassigned            |        |
| 14         | Transmit Data Return  | DTE    |
| 15         | Transmit Clock        | DCE    |
| 16         | Receive Data Return   | DCE    |
| 17         | Receive Clock         | DCE    |
| 18         | Local Loopback        | DTE    |
| 19         | Unassigned            |        |
| 20         | Data Terminal Ready   | DTE    |
| 21         | Remote Loopback       | DTE    |
| 22         | Unassigned            |        |
| 23         | Unassigned            |        |
| 24         | External Clock        | DTE    |
| 25         | Test Mode             | DCE    |

## Chapter 2 Installation

**Table 2-9 V.36/ EIA530/ DB25 DTE Port Pin Definition**

| Pin Number | Signal                     | Source |
|------------|----------------------------|--------|
| 1          | Cable Shield               |        |
| 2          | Transmit Data              | DTE    |
| 3          | Receive Data               | DCE    |
| 4          | Request To Send            | DTE    |
| 5          | Clear To Send              | DCE    |
| 6          | Data Set Ready             | DCE    |
| 7          | Signal Ground              |        |
| 8          | Data Carrier Detect        | DCE    |
| 9          | Receive Clock Return       | DCE    |
| 10         | Data Carrier Detect Return | DCE    |
| 11         | External Clock Return      | DTE    |
| 12         | Transmit Clock Return      | DCE    |
| 13         | Clear To Send Return       | DCE    |
| 14         | Transmit Data Return       | DTE    |
| 15         | Transmit Clock             | DCE    |
| 16         | Receive Data Return        | DCE    |
| 17         | Receive Clock              | DCE    |
| 18         | Local Loopback             | DTE    |
| 19         | Request To Send Return     | DTE    |
| 20         | Data Terminal Ready        | DTE    |
| 21         | Remote Loopback            | DTE    |
| 22         | Data Set Ready Return      | DCE    |
| 23         | Data Terminal Ready Return | DTE    |
| 24         | External Clock             | DTE    |
| 25         | Test Mode                  | DCE    |

**Table 2-10 X.21/V.11 and DB15 DTE Port Pin Definition**

| Pin Number | Signal                | Source |
|------------|-----------------------|--------|
| 1          | Cable Shield          |        |
| 2          | Transmit Data         | DTE    |
| 3          | Control               | DTE    |
| 4          | Receive Data          | DCE    |
| 5          | Indication            | DCE    |
| 6          | Signal Timing         | DCE    |
| 7          | External Clock        | DTE    |
| 8          | Signal Ground         |        |
| 9          | Transmit Data Return  | DTE    |
| 10         | Control Return        | DTE    |
| 11         | Receive Data Return   | DCE    |
| 12         | Indication Return     | DCE    |
| 13         | Signal Timing Return  | DCE    |
| 14         | External Clock Return | DTE    |
| 15         | Unassigned            |        |

## Chapter 2 Installation

**Table 2-11 RS232/DB25 DTE Port Pin Definition**

| Pin Number | Signal              | Source |
|------------|---------------------|--------|
| 1          | Cable Shield        |        |
| 2          | Transmit Data       | DTE    |
| 3          | Receive Data        | DCE    |
| 4          | Request To Send     | DTE    |
| 5          | Clear To Send       | DCE    |
| 6          | Data Set Ready      | DCE    |
| 7          | Signal Ground       |        |
| 8          | Data Carrier Detect | DCE    |
| 9          | Unassigned          |        |
| 10         | Unassigned          |        |
| 11         | Unassigned          |        |
| 12         | Unassigned          |        |
| 13         | Unassigned          |        |
| 14         | Unassigned          |        |
| 15         | Transmit Clock      | DCE    |
| 16         | Unassigned          |        |
| 17         | Receive Clock       | DCE    |
| 18         | Local Loopback      | DTE    |
| 19         | Unassigned          |        |
| 20         | Data Terminal Ready | DTE    |
| 21         | Remote Loopback     | DTE    |
| 22         | Unassigned          |        |
| 23         | Unassigned          |        |
| 24         | External Clock      | DTE    |
| 25         | Test Mode           | DCE    |

## Chapter 2 Installation

**Table 2-12 DB25 Mini Quad E1 Pin Definition**

| Pin Number | Signal                    | Source |
|------------|---------------------------|--------|
| 1          | Transmit Data TIP_Port 1  |        |
| 2          | Receive Data TIP_Port 1   |        |
| 3          | Unassigned                |        |
| 4          | Transmit Data TIP_Port 2  |        |
| 5          | Receive Data TIP_Port 2   |        |
| 6          | Unassigned                |        |
| 7          | Transmit Data TIP_Port 3  |        |
| 8          | Receive Data TIP_Port 3   |        |
| 9          | Unassigned                |        |
| 10         | Transmit Data TIP_Port 4  |        |
| 11         | Receive Data TIP_Port 4   |        |
| 12         | Unassigned                |        |
| 13         | Unassigned                |        |
| 14         | Transmit Data RING_Port 1 |        |
| 15         | Receive Data RING_Port 1  |        |
| 16         | Unassigned                |        |
| 17         | Transmit Data RING_Port 2 |        |
| 18         | Receive Data RING_Port 2  |        |
| 19         | Unassigned                |        |
| 20         | Transmit Data RING_Port 3 |        |
| 21         | Receive Data RING_Port 3  |        |
| 22         | Unassigned                |        |
| 23         | Transmit Data RING_Port 4 |        |
| 24         | Receive Data RING_Port 4  |        |
| 25         | Unassigned                |        |

**Table 2-13 Default Software Configuration**

| Console Port | Fixed    |
|--------------|----------|
| Baud Rate    | 9600     |
| Data Bit     | 8        |
| Stop Bit     | 1        |
| Parity Bit   | NONE     |
| XON-XOFF     | OFF      |
| Interface    | TERMINAL |
| SNMP         | OFF      |

## Chapter 2 Installation

| <b>DTE (V.35/ V.36/ EIA530/ X.21/V.11)<br/>Item</b>                  | <b>Default</b>                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| RATE                                                                 | 64K                                          |
| CLOCK                                                                | Normal                                       |
| DATA                                                                 | Normal                                       |
| RTS                                                                  | Activate                                     |
| TTM                                                                  | Off                                          |
| V.54                                                                 | Off                                          |
| INTERFACE<br>(Depend on which DTE card is plugged<br>into the shelf) | V.35,<br>V.36,<br>EIA530/RS449,<br>X.21/V.11 |

| <b>ATM FR T1 Line Items</b> | <b>Default</b> |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Frame Format Mode           | ESF            |
| Line Code Mode              | B8ZS           |
| Line Build Out              | 0 dB           |
| Yellow Alarm                | ON             |
| Alarm Indication Signal     | FRAMED         |
| Interface                   | LONG HAUL      |

| <b>ATM FR E1 Line Items</b> | <b>Default</b>     |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| Frame Format Mode           | ON                 |
| Line Code Mode              | HDB3               |
| CRC                         | ON                 |
| RAI                         | ON                 |
| Alarm Indication Signal     | FRAMED             |
| CAS                         | OFF                |
| FDL                         | OFF                |
| Sa_bit                      | Sa4                |
| Interface                   | 120 Ohm (Hardware) |

| <b>Router Setup</b> | <b>Default</b>  |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Net_Address         | 000.000.000.000 |
| Netmask             | 000.000.000.000 |
| Gateway_Address     | 000.000.000.000 |
| NI_Address          | 000.000.000.000 |
| Metric              | 01              |

## Chapter 2 Installation

| E&M Card Default Configuration |                                                      |                                  |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Item                           | Option/ Range                                        | Default                          |
| Side                           | A Side, B Side                                       | Depending on side switch setting |
| Impedance                      | 600 ohm, 900 ohm                                     | 600 ohm                          |
| Signaling                      | Type1, Type 2, Type 3, Type 4, and Type 5 or Tx only | Type 5                           |
| Tx Gain                        | -10 to +7 dB                                         | 0 dB                             |
| Rx Gain                        | -10 to +14 dB                                        | 0 dB                             |

| Miscellaneous | Default       |
|---------------|---------------|
| Password      | LOOP          |
| Device Name   | LOOP AM3440-C |

### 3. Operation

### 3.1. Quick Start for Loop-AM

After installation, the user may want to familiarize himself with the equipment immediately. The following abbreviated instructions will give the user a quick start.

### 3.1.1. Power On

Turn power on by attaching a power cable to the front of the unit.

### 3.1.2. Load Default

The unit is shipped with factory default setting.

Upon initial power up you will see the following screen on your VT-100 monitor. The AM3440-C will automatically load the system hardware configuration stored in the flash memory. If you prefer to load the factory default configuration press the ACO button during the countdown (ie. 3....2...1).

[illegible]

## Chapter 3 Operation

### 3.1.3. Using Front Panel

There is no front panel on the Loop-AM3440-C. A hand-held LCD device, which will take the place of a front panel, is currently under development. This device will allow configuration of and access to the various features without the need of a VT100 terminal.

**Note:** Order separately for the hand-held LCD device.

#### 3.1.3.1. Review of Default Settings

All the default settings can be reviewed or changed. This is done by selecting the menu item. Either a sub-menu is shown or the selected setting is indicated with an asterisk.

#### 3.1.3.2. Map Setup

Connect a VT100 terminal to the Console port. Press <o> to logon, then press <s> for system setup. Move the cursor to MAP and press <Enter>.

To change the settings, use arrow keys to select time slot. Press <Tab> to change the port values and enter numbers for the time slot. Press <Esc> to exit the TSI map.

#### 3.1.3.3. DS1

Next, adjust the DS1 settings.

#### 3.1.3.4. Unit Selection

To review or change Slot settings, press <U> Choose a Slot from the main menu.

### 3.1.4. Using Terminal

To use the RS232 interface to configure the unit, connect a VT-100 terminal to the CONSOLE (button down/button up) connector using a null modem cable. The VT-100 terminal can be a PC running a VT-100 emulator software.

Upon connection, press ENTER and ESC alternately to bring the main menu into view.

Press O (Log On) to see the full menu.

Press S (System Setup) to review or change the configuration.

### 3.1.5. Configuration Settings

The entire configuration is shown when S -> System Setup is pressed. To change any setting, use the arrow keys to move to the target setting. Then press the TAB key repeatedly to cycle to the desired setting for any selected parameter.

## 3.2. System Operation

### 3.2.1. Date

Loop-AM is equipped with a RTC (Real Time Clock). User can change the current date and time as necessary. RTC also can manage leap year. To save RTC battery life, the RTC is activated by the manufacturer just before shipping. The RTC battery has a 10 years power-off life cycle.

### 3.2.2. Master Clock

This product has a system clock PLL (Phase Lock Loop) which may be phase locked to the DS1 line clock or internal clock. The default master is the DS1 line clock.

NOTE: If no DS1 line clock is available, Loop-AM will automatically switch to the internal clock source. Loop-AM will automatically switch back to the DS1 line clock when card plug-in.

### 3.2.3. Console Port

The console port allows the user either to use a local VT-100 terminal via DB9 connector or use a remote VT-100 terminal via modem for system configuration, diagnostics, polling status reports, etc. The console port baud, data bit length, stop bit length, parity bit length, XON-XOFF flow control, and interface type are as shown below.

**Table 3-1 Console Port Setting**

| Item       | Fixed Setting |
|------------|---------------|
| Baud       | 9600          |
| Data Bit   | 8             |
| Stop Bit   | 1             |
| Parity Bit | NONE          |
| XON-XOFF   | OFF           |
| Interface  | TERMINAL      |

### 3.2.4. Menu Lock

The terminal is used to read alarms, system configurations, and system status. It also can be used to change system configurations and clear the alarm queue, etc. By enabling the menu-lock, only read operations are allowed. Modifications to the current status are not allowed. Users may not change system configurations or clear performance data.

- Password and menu-lock options are disabled by default
- The default password is LOOP

### 3.2.5. Logon, Logoff, and Password

Logoff prevents system configuration changes at the terminal, while logon allows system configuration changes. The password feature is used to augment lock control against unauthorized terminal users from changing system parameters from the terminal. With password enabled, logon requires entering the correct password. If password is disabled, no password is required to logon.

- The default option of the password is disabled.
- The default password is LOOP.

If password is enabled, users must enter the password when logging in to gain the privilege to change system configurations by the terminal. To change the password for the first time, enter the default password when prompted for the old password.

### 3.3. Alarms and Reports

#### 3.3.1. Alarms

Loop-AM has many types of alarm. This includes system to control all of alarm, as listed in Tables below. Also, Loop-AM has alarm queue which record the latest 200 alarms with time stamp. Alarm queue support controller switched. Loop-AM also has alarm history and alarm status registers which is used to track the alarm count. Each alarm can be individually enabled or disabled. When disabled, no action is taken. When enabled, alarm counter increments on the occurrence of the specific type of alarm. When alarm occurs or the counter threshold exceeds, alarm is triggered.

When alarm is triggered, a relay is activated if it is enabled. Otherwise, no action is taken and only the specific alarm count is incremented. When threshold level is implemented, it is based on the 15 minutes alarm count register.

All alarms are disabled by default. The relay is also disabled by default.

**Table 3-2 Alarm Action Table**

| Alarm Action  | Description                                               | Alarm Severity      |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Alarm         | enable or disable all alarm/event (include card alarm).   | Disable/Enable      |
| Relay         | enable or disable relay while alarm occurs.               | Disable/Manual/Auto |
| Alarm Cut Off | issue alarm to Management if "alarm cut off" key pressed. | Disable/Enable      |

**Table 3-3 System Alarm Type Table**

| Alarm Type    | Alarm Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Alarm Severity               |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Port Inactive | alarm control for:<br>a. slot inactive: pull out card or card failed.<br>b. redundant loss: redundant CPU pull out or failed.<br>c. redundant checksum error: checksum error while transmit data from primary to redundant.<br>d. redundant unsync: redundant SW is not same with primary CPU. | Disable/major/minor/critical |
| Port Start-up | alarm control for:<br>a. slot startup: plug in card.<br>b. primary startup: first startup CPU card.<br>c. redundant insert: redundant CPU inserted.<br>d. redundant to primary: redundant CPU become to primary if primary CPU loss.                                                           | Disable/major/minor/critical |
| Clock Loss    | alarm control for clock loss (line clock or external clock).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Disable/major/minor/critical |
| Link Switch   | alarm control for link switch in e1/t1 protection mechanism.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Disable/major/minor/critical |
| Map Switch    | alarm control for map switch (timing switch) mechanism.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Disable/major/minor/critical |
| Power Alarm   | alarm control for:<br>a. power fail: power card failed.<br>b. fan fail: fan failed.<br>c. power consumption: power over load.                                                                                                                                                                  | Disable/major/minor/critical |

### Chapter 3 Operation

| Alarm Type    | Alarm Description                                                                                                                                          | Alarm Severity               |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Type Mismatch | alarm control for:<br>a. card type mismatch: if plug in card different with previous record.<br>b. link change: if link ID different with previous record. | Disable/major/minor/critical |

Note:

disable: no alarm issue.

major: issue major alarm and enable major relay (if enabled).

minor: issue minor alarm and enable minor relay (if enabled).

critical: issue critical alarm and enable major relay (if enabled).

**Table 3-4 DTE-PORT Alarm Type Table**

| Alarm Type |                       | Alarm Description                                                     | Threshold |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| V.35       | "slot-m DTE#n UNSYNC" | RTS Loss, V.35-interface<br>(slot number = m; port number = n, n=1-6) | no        |

**Table 3-5 Alarm Type Numbers**

| Unit              | Alarm Type                 | Alarm Description       | Alarm Type Number |
|-------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Controller</b> | Alarm cut off              |                         | 0                 |
|                   | Slot no work               |                         | 1                 |
|                   | Slot start                 |                         | 2                 |
|                   | Clock loss                 |                         | 3                 |
|                   | Primary start              |                         | 4                 |
|                   | Redundant loss             |                         | 5                 |
|                   | Backup switch              |                         | 6                 |
|                   | Power failure              |                         | 7                 |
|                   | Redundant checksum error   |                         | 8                 |
|                   | Fan failure                |                         | 9                 |
|                   | TSI map switch             |                         | 10                |
|                   | LINK_PROTECTION_ALARM      |                         |                   |
|                   | REDUNDANT_INSERT_ALARM     |                         |                   |
|                   | REDUNDANT_UNSYNC_ALARM     |                         |                   |
|                   | REDUNDANT_TO_PRIMARY_ALARM |                         |                   |
|                   | CARD_TYPE_MISMATCH_ALARM   |                         |                   |
|                   | LINK_ID_MISMATCH_ALARM     |                         |                   |
|                   | POWER_CONSUMPTION_ALARM    |                         |                   |
|                   | SSM_CLOCK_SWITCH_ALARM     |                         |                   |
| <b>E1 card</b>    | RAI                        | Remote Alarm Indication | 21                |
|                   | AIS                        | Alarm Indication Signal | 22                |
|                   | LOS                        | Loss of Signal          | 23                |
|                   | LOF                        | Loss of Frame           | 24                |
|                   | BPV                        | Bipolar Violation       | 25                |
|                   | ES                         | Error Second            | 26                |
|                   | UAS                        | Unavailable Second      | 27                |
|                   | CSS                        | Control Slip Second     | 28                |
| <b>T1 card</b>    | YEL                        | Yellow Alarm            | 21                |
|                   | AIS                        | Alarm Indication Signal | 22                |

### Chapter 3 Operation

| Unit | Alarm Type | Alarm Description   | Alarm Type Number |
|------|------------|---------------------|-------------------|
|      | LOS        | Loss of Signal      | 23                |
|      | LOF        | Loss of Frame       | 24                |
|      | BPV        | Bipolar Violation   | 25                |
|      | ES         | Error Second        | 26                |
|      | UAS        | Unavailable Second  | 27                |
|      | CSS        | Control Slip Second | 28                |

**Note:** If Redundant Loss and Redundant Insert are a pair, the alarm condition will be cleared when Redundant Insert occurs after Redundant Loss. If Slot no work and Slot start are a pair, the alarm condition will be cleared when Slot start occurs after Slot no work.

## Chapter 3 Operation

### 3.3.2. Reports

For DS1 line receiver, Loop-AM has three sets of performance registers. These are line, user, and far-end. The line performance register tracks the DS1 line receiver performance status. The user performance register tracks the DS1 line receiver as well, but user may clear at any time. The far-end performance register tracks the far-end DS1 receiver status. The performance parameters are listed in below. User performance register have an additional parameter, CSS (controlled slip second).

Each performance parameter has ninety six sets of registers to record 24 hours history in 15 minute intervals.

**Table 3-6 Performance Parameter List**

| Performance Parameter | Description            | Definition<br>2 Frame/Multiframe            | Definition<br>16 Frame/Multiframe                  |
|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| ES                    | Error Second           | BPV $\geq$ 1, OOF $\geq$ 1, or CS $\geq$ 1. | CRC6 ERROR $\geq$ 1, OOF $\geq$ 1, or CS $\geq$ 1. |
| BES                   | Bursty Error Second    | 1 < BPV < 2048                              | 1 < CRC6 < 860                                     |
| SES                   | Severe Error Second    | BPV $\geq$ 2048, or OOF $\geq$ 1            | CRC6 $\geq$ 860, or OOF $\geq$ 1                   |
| DM                    | Degraded Minute        | BPV $\geq$ 123                              | CRC6 $\geq$ 47                                     |
| LOFC                  | Loss Of Frame Count    | OOF for 2.5 $\pm$ 0.5 sec                   | OOF for 2.5 $\pm$ 0.5 sec                          |
| UAS                   | Unavailable Second     | $\geq$ 10 consecutive SES                   | $\geq$ 10 consecutive SES                          |
| CSS                   | Controlled Slip Second | frame slip $\geq$ 1                         | frame slip $\geq$ 1                                |

**Table 3-7 Performance Report Options**

| Report Type<br>[Menu Command]                          | Category       | Report |     |     |     |     |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
|                                                        |                | ES     | UAS | BES | SES | CSS | LOFC |
| Front Panel Reports                                    | USER [Network] | Y      | Y   | Y   | Y   | Y   | Y    |
| 1-Hour Terminal Reports<br>Menu Option [1]             | USER [Network] | Y      | Y   | Y   | Y   | Y   | Y    |
|                                                        | LINE [Network] | N/C    | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C  |
|                                                        | FAR-END        | N/C    | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C  |
| 24-Hour Terminal Reports<br>Menu Option [2]            | USER [Network] | Y      | Y   | Y   | Y   | Y   | Y    |
|                                                        | LINE [Network] | N/C    | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C  |
|                                                        | FAR-END        | N/C    | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C | N/C  |
| CRC Error Count<br>Terminal Reports<br>Menu Option [E] | USER [Network] | —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —    |
|                                                        | LINE [Network] | —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —    |
|                                                        | FAR-END        | —      | —   | —   | —   | —   | —    |

Y = Report available and can be cleared by admin terminal command "Y".

N/C = No clear. Report available, but counts cannot be cleared by the user.

— = Report not available.

### 3.4. LED Operation

The front of the AM3440-C has LEDs for operation and error indications. The indication can be in one or more colors. Note that when powering up and self test is in progress, the unit front panel LEDs are also used to indicate fault conditions.

**Table 3-8 Front-Panel LED Table (DS1, HDSL, DTE, ATM/FR)**

| LED                                    |                                                                                                                                     | Color                                                      | Indication                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>POWER</b>                           |                                                                                                                                     | Off<br>Green                                               | Power off<br>Power on and operational                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>C<br/>P<br/>U</b>                   | <b>Primary CPU</b>                                                                                                                  |                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                        | Power                                                                                                                               | Off<br>Green                                               | Power off<br>Power on and operational                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                        | Active                                                                                                                              | Off<br>Flashing Green                                      | CPU fails<br>Normal                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                        | Alarm                                                                                                                               | Off<br>Red                                                 | Normal or alarm disable<br>Alarm                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                        | <b>Redundant CPU</b>                                                                                                                |                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                        | Power                                                                                                                               | Off<br>Flashing Green                                      | Power off<br>Power on and act as redundant CPU.                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                        | Active                                                                                                                              | Off                                                        | Normal                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                        | Alarm                                                                                                                               | Off<br>Red → Off<br>Red                                    | Normal<br>Redundant CPU board is synchronizing to primary CPU board. → The synchronization is done.<br>Redundant version is different with Primary                                                          |
|                                        | <b>NOTE:</b> Active led is used to identify primary CPU.<br>If the color of Active led is flashing green, then this CPU is primary. |                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Mini<br/>4<br/>E1<br/>/<br/>T1</b>  | (4 LEDs)                                                                                                                            | Off                                                        | No signal or port not equipped                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                        |                                                                                                                                     | Green                                                      | Normal, 4E1/ T1 interface in sync<br>In master mode (as protection function is enable)                                                                                                                      |
|                                        |                                                                                                                                     | Flashing Green                                             | 4E1/ T1 interface loopback test in progress                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                        |                                                                                                                                     | Red<br>Flashing Red<br>Flashing Green slowly               | Alarm, 4E1/ T1 interface is unsync<br>Receive RAI<br>In slave mode (as protection function is enable)                                                                                                       |
| <b>D<br/>T<br/>E</b>                   | DTE port-<br>V.35/ V.36/<br>EIA530/<br>X.21/V.11                                                                                    | Flashing Green<br>Green<br>Flashing Green regularly<br>RED | Transmit/ Receive data present<br>Normal<br>Loopback Test<br>Alarm                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>A<br/>T<br/>M<br/>/<br/>F<br/>R</b> |                                                                                                                                     | Green<br>Flash Green<br>Red<br>Amber<br>Flashing Amber     | E1/ T1 line frame in sync<br>E1/ T1 line is under testing<br>Loss of Frame (LOF) or Loss of Signal (LOS)<br>Receive yellow alarm from E1/ T1 line<br>Receive alarm indication signal (AIS) from E1/ T1 line |

### 3.5. Telnet Connectivity

To manage the system from internet, Loop-AM controller offers Telnet connectivity and SSH (Secure Shell) to allow user access to the Loop-AM controller from any workstation in the network. SSH (Secure Shell) is a network protocol that allows data to be exchanged over a secure channel between two computers. Encryption provides confidentiality and integrity of data. SSH uses public-key cryptography to authenticate the remote computer and allow the remote computer to authenticate the user, if necessary.

There are two interfaces for Telnet function, one is Ethernet port, and the other is in-band port (in-band management). To use Ethernet interface, use Ethernet/RJ45 port at back panel to connect with Ethernet network directly. Ethernet and in band port cannot be used at the same time.

To use the Telnet function, make sure IP Address, and Interface parameters are matched.

Once the IP parameters are set, users can verify that the Loop-AM is operating properly by using the ping command to check for a response from Loop-AM:

```
$ping 192.1.100.45  
192.1.100.45 is active
```

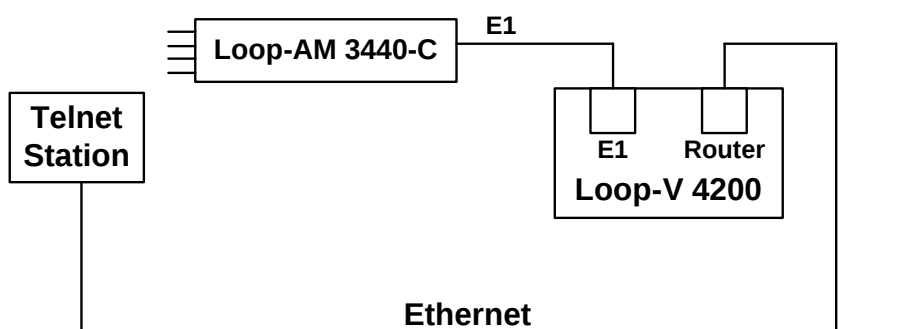
The Telnet utility simulates VT-100 to connect with the Loop-AM3440 controller. The controller main menu of terminal screen described at Chapter 6 will be displayed after Telnet connection is established. Refer to Chapter 6 to manage Loop-AM controller. Loop-AM controller can maintain 4 Telnet connections simultaneously but only one to log-on at one time.

### 3.6. Embedded SNMP Agent

The embedded SNMP agent for Loop-AM offers standard RFC 1213 MIB II and RFC 1406 DS1 MIB as well as Loop Telecom's enterprise MIB. Network manager can use any SNMP compatible network management system such as Hewlett-Packard's HP Open View to monitor and control Loop-AM.

Please refer to each respective SNMP manager operation instruction to incorporate the Loop-AM enterprise MIB to the system.

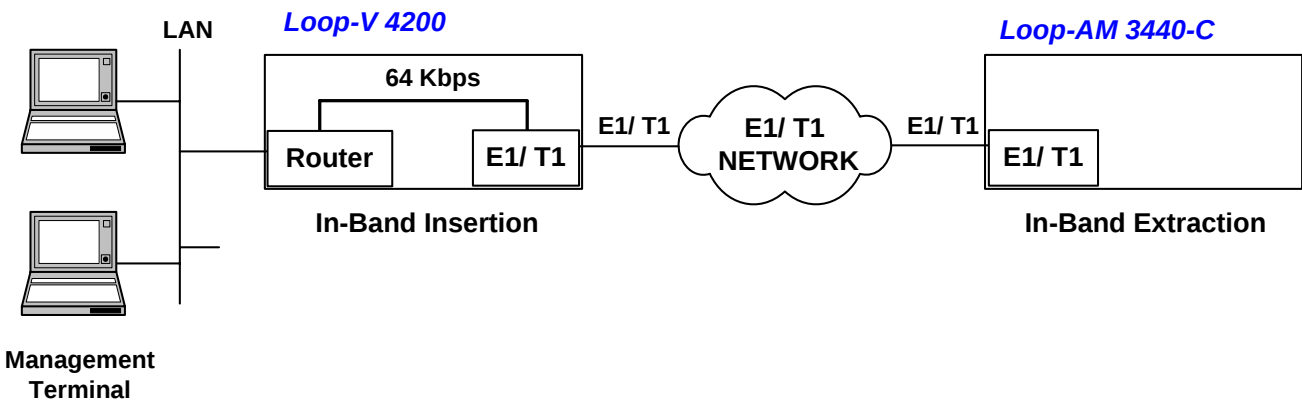
Figure 3-1 HDLC using Loop-V 4200



### 3.7. In-Band Management Setup

In addition to the console port and the Ethernet port, Loop-AM 3440-C can also allow remote management through a 64 Kbps time slot from the network line. To achieve remote management using this “in-band” technique, two steps are necessary.

First, the Ethernet connection of the remote management terminal must be inserted to a designated time slot in the network. This time slot can be a DS0 channel in a E1 or T1 line, or a DS0 channel in any of the broadband facilities, such as E3, DS3, STM1, or OC3. This can be achieved through a router-CSU/DSU-mux series of equipment or in one step through a router interface on a Loop-V 4200.



Next, the equipment to be management, namely this Loop-AM 3440-C must extract this 64 Kbps time slot to the management port. This is accomplished through the TSI screen.

**Note:** Please refer to Appendix B Inband Management for detail.

## Chapter 3 Operation

**Table 3-9 Error Message Table**

The error messages defined here should be corresponded to the error codes.

| Error Code | Error Description                  |
|------------|------------------------------------|
| ERROR01    | A loopback is in effect            |
| ERROR02    | LCD operation is locked            |
| ERROR03    | Channel is already in use          |
| ERROR04    | can't be in TTM if MCLK=DTE        |
| ERROR05    | DTEn is in TTM or speed is 0       |
| ERROR06    | Line unsync                        |
| ERROR07    | No channel is assigned             |
| ERROR08    | Please select speed first          |
| ERROR09    | A test is in progress              |
| ERROR10    | DTE loopback is in progress        |
| ERROR11    | Please reduce speed first          |
| ERROR12    | Illegal Date/Time format           |
| ERROR13    | the DTE1 channel should be B2      |
| ERROR14    | the DTE1 channel should be B1+B2   |
| ERROR15    | the DTE1 channel should be B1      |
| ERROR16    | the DTE1 channel should be B1/B2   |
| ERROR17    | Remote doesn't have this function  |
| ERROR18    | Remote unit rejected this request  |
| ERROR19    | Remote unit didn't respond         |
| ERROR20    | Remote DTE1 TTM should be off      |
| ERROR21    | the DTE1 channel should be IDLE    |
| ERROR22    | the DTE1 is not installed          |
| ERROR23    | undefined response                 |
| ERROR24    | the unit didn't response           |
| ERROR25    | speed can't be zero if MCLK=DTEn   |
| ERROR26    | the unit is not installed          |
| ERROR27    | ESF or ESF&T1.403 mode is required |
| ERROR28    | ESF&T1.403 mode is required        |
| ERROR29    | E1 CRC and FDL must set to be on   |
| ERROR30    | LLB or LOCAL LOOPBACK activated    |
| ERROR31    | EOC is not ready                   |
| ERROR32    | Current slot is not HDLSL card     |
| ERROR33    | Current slot is not DTE card       |
| ERROR34    | Not enough channels                |
| ERROR35    | Slot need to download firmware     |
| ERROR36    | Time slot conflict                 |
| ERROR37    | Reserved for future use            |
| ERROR38    | Reserved for future use            |
| ERROR39    | Reserved for future use            |
| ERROR40    | Reserved for future use            |
| ERROR41    | Reserved for future use            |

### 4. Maintenance

#### 4.1. Self-Test

When Loop-AM is powered up, a complete self-test routine is run to check all I/O ports, read/write memory, and data paths to validate system integrity.

#### 4.2. Diagnostics

Diagnostics for AM3440 covers Loopback and Test Pattern. Generally, the Loopback functions might be very different type of plug-in cards. Please go to individual plug-in card manual for detail info.

#### 4.3. Near End Loopback

The near end loopbacks such as local loopback, line loopback, payload loopback, DTE loopback, are activated by the AM3440. The loopbacks are at the near end facility.

|                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>NOTE:</b> Deactivate the near-end loopbacks from the terminal, depending on where it was activated. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

#### 4.4. Far End Loopback

Far-end loopbacks (remote line loopback, remote payload loopback, remote channel loopback, and DTE loopback) can be activated by the local AM3440 to cause a remote loopback commands to the far-end facility.

#### 4.5. Test Pattern

To test the DS1 line, four test patterns are available to determine faults such as deficient clock recovery, fault ALBO level recovery, inadequate jitter margin, presence of bridge taps, and mis-optional network interface. These four patterns are framed pattern with proper DS1 frame pattern as described in the following paragraph.

#### 4.6. Verifying Loop-AM Operations

The purpose of this section is not to help the user determine where a possible fault in the network may lie. For this, the user needs to know the exact geometry of the network. Then standard network trouble shooting procedures should be followed, which involve sectionalizing the network and performing loopback tests on pieces of the network.

The purpose here is to help the user determine whether the Loop-AM equipment is at fault after tests have pointed a suspicious finger at this equipment. The procedures outlined here depends on test equipment and other equipment the user may have on hand.

The organization of these procedures start from the simple to the complex. The procedure ends when a definitive conclusion is made that the Loop-AM equipment is at fault. To verify that the Loop-AM equipment is not at fault, specialized equipment such as a BERT (bit error rate test) set is needed.

##### 4.6.1. Quick Test

##### 4.6.1.1. LCD/Display

LCD currently not available.

## Chapter 4 Maintenance

### 4.6.1.2. Independent Test

Remove all line and interface connections to Loop-AM. Remove power. After a few seconds, re-apply power. Observe the power-AMp self-test sequence. If this fails, then Loop-AM has failed. See if the LEDs show any abnormal displays. If yes, use the LED indications to guide the user to test other parts of the network, such as the E1 line, or interface plug-in.

Especially during initial installation, excessive errors may be due to (a) incorrect configuration of either Loop-AM or of the equipment at the other end of the line, or (b) due to faulty line installation, which results in excessive noise, cross talk, or impedance mismatch. Especially in electrically noisy environments, such as central offices, use of shielded cables are mandatory.

### 4.6.2. Substitution

If a spare Loop-AM plug-in is available, then replace the working one with the spare. The user must carefully configure the spare exactly as the working one. If the substitution clears the problem, then the original working one is suspect. Note that this is not definitive as other reasons may cause the same symptom. A good practice is to reconfigure the original one and swap once more.

If both units behave the same, then the problem is probably elsewhere.

### 4.6.3. Using Loopback Plugs

Without a spare, loopback plugs are handy for diagnosis. Note that internal loopback facilities of the Loop-AM3440 does not include the interface circuitry. Thus a set of plugs, one for each of the interfaces, line and DTE, are needed for complete tests. These plugs are wired such that signals from the Loop-AM3440 are loopback by hard wire back to the receive pin of the same plug.

Replace the line connector with a loopback plug. Observe if the line is in sync. If not then Loop-AM3440 has failed. Then perform a PRBS test towards the line. If this fails, then Loop-AM has failed.

Note that if a far end terminal is available, the first test should be a local line loopback to see if the line is good.

If tests with loopback plugs all pass, then the problem is probably elsewhere.

### 4.6.4. Using Bert Test Set

If a BERT (bit error rate test) set and another Loop-AM3440 are available, such as the Fireberd 6000, then a comprehensive suite of test are available to examine the health of the Loop-AM3440. If another Loop-AM3440 is not available, use of the loopback plugs would provide some of the tests otherwise possible.

With a BERT, each of the ports of the Loop-AM3440 can be tested individually. The user must configure the BERT in the exact way the Loop-AM3440 is configured. This is easily done by comparing each of the options one by one. After checking that the configuration matches, if any one of the ports fails, then Loop-AM3440 has failed.

## **5. Front Panel Operation**

### **5.1. Refer to AM3440 LCD separate Manual**

For detail, please see AM3440 LCD separate Manual.

## 6. Terminal Operation

Loop-AM 3440-C provides comprehensive report and enhanced configuration capability through the console port on the front panel. Using single-character commands and arrow keys, the Loop-AM, including all of its ports, can be configured and monitored through the use of a VT-100 terminal. The single-character commands are not case sensitive. On each screen, the available commands and the configurable fields are highlighted.

When a VT-100 terminal is connected to the CONSOLE port of front panel, make sure the button is up, upon power up, a main menu is shown. The main menu consists of three groups of commands, Display, Log, Setup, and MISC. Initially only Display and Access commands are available. To enable Setup and MISC, user has to log on using the "O" command, after which the full screen is shown.

```

LOOP AM3440-C                === Controller Menu ===                15:14:57 09/09/2011
(Slot A~D, 1~5)
Serial Number   : 125618                      Redundant Controller: Disabled
Hardware Version: Ver.H                      Start Time    : 15:11:27 09/09/2011
Software Version: V8.17.03 07/20/2011         Device Name: LOOP AM3440-C

[DISPLAY]                                [SETUP]
C -> System Configuration                S -> System Setup
B -> Clock source Configuration          M -> System Alarm Setup
Q -> Alarm Queue Summary                 W -> Firmware Transfer
I -> Information Summary                 V -> Store/Retrieve Configuration
R -> Redundant CTRL Information          K -> Clock source Setup
P -> Performance Report                  T -> Bit Error Rate Test

[LOG]                                    [MISC]
U -> Choose a Slot                      A -> Alarm Cut Off
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu        X -> Clear Alarm Queue
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu        Y -> Controller Return to Default
                                         Z -> Controller Reset

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>

```

```
==>> Input the unit number (A~D or 1~5): A
```

If the password option is turned on, a prompt asking for password is shown.

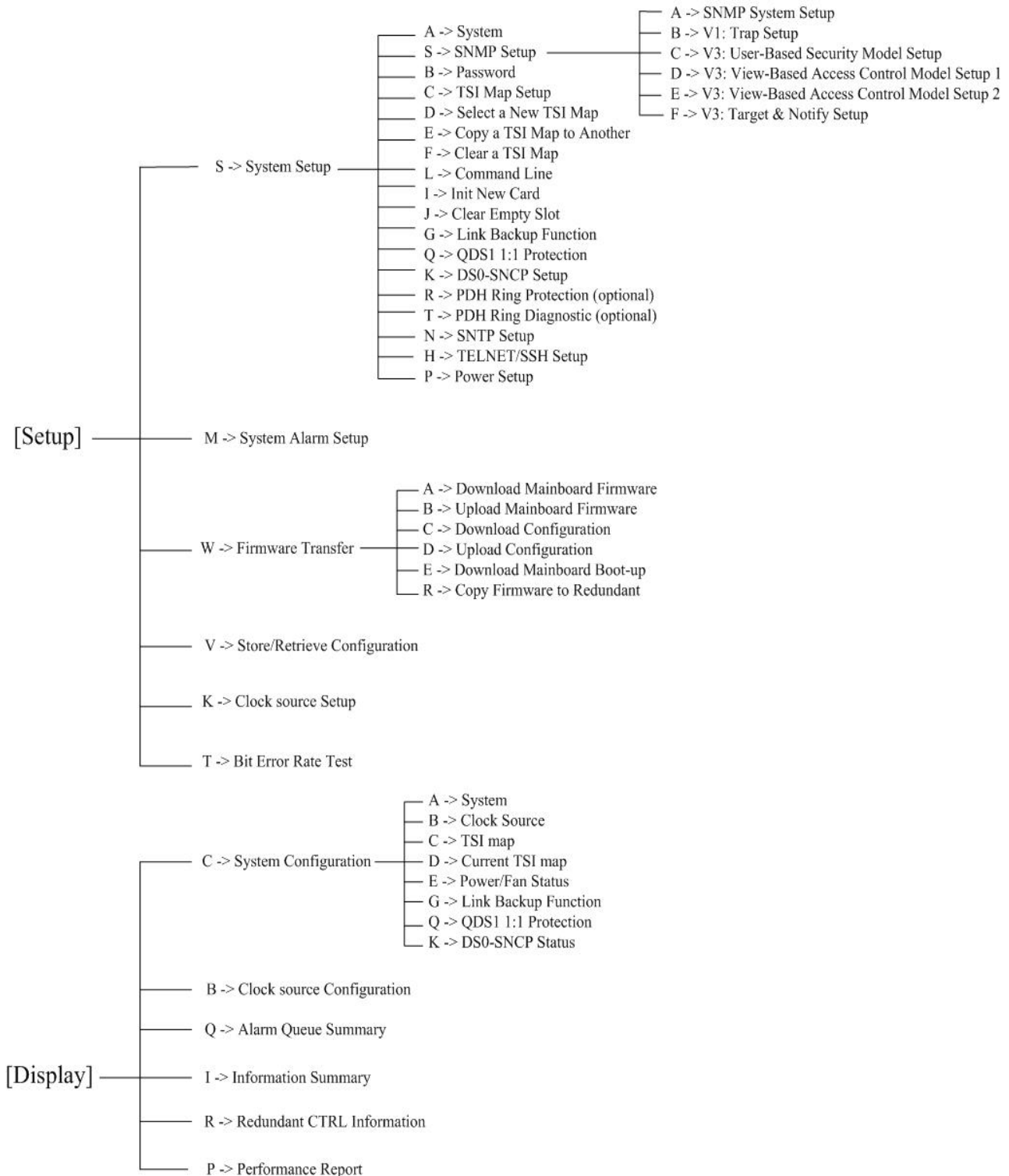
```
==>> Enter password : xxxx
```

With the password option is turned on, only after a valid password is entered, the full menu is shown, otherwise user is asked to enter the correct password again.

```
>>Invalid input of password ! Try again ?[Y/N]
```

If password is correctly entered, or if the password option is OFF, the full controller main menu is shown. Otherwise, only display menu items will be shown, which are in the lower left half of the screen.

### 6.1. Menu Tree



**Figure 6-1 AM3440 Controller: Menu Tree**

**Note:** “PDH Ring Protection” and “PDH Ring Diagnostic” are optional functions. To access these two optional functions, you must order the controller card with PDH function to get the password for PDH setup. Without the password, these two functions will not show on the VT100 menu.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2. Main Menu

If the terminal screen is illegible, press the "enter" and "esc" key alternatively to bring up the main menu. This is particularly needed if the terminal is connected to the controller while the power is already applied. If the main menu still fails to appear, check to see that the terminal is configured as 9600, 8, n, 1, and that a proper null modem or a null modem cable is used.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Controller Menu ===          15:14:57 09/09/2011
(Slot A~D, 1~5)
Serial Number   : 125618          Redundant Controller: Disabled
Hardware Version: Ver.H           Start Time   : 15:11:27 09/09/2011
Software Version: V8.17.03 07/20/2011 Device Name: LOOP AM3440-C

[DISPLAY]                      [SETUP]
C -> System Configuration        S -> System Setup
B -> Clock source Configuration  M -> System Alarm Setup
Q -> Alarm Queue Summary         W -> Firmware Transfer
I -> Information Summary         V -> Store/Retrieve Configuration
R -> Redundant CTRL Information  K -> Clock source Setup
P -> Performance Report         T -> Bit Error Rate Test

[LOG]                          [MISC]
U -> Choose a Slot              A -> Alarm Cut Off
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu X -> Clear Alarm Queue
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu Y -> Controller Return to Default
                                   Z -> Controller Reset

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>
```

#### 6.2.1. System Configuration

Press "C" from the Controller Menu, the screen of System Configuration will show as below.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Controller Configuration ===  15:15:45 09/09/2011

A -> System
B -> Clock Source
C -> TSI map
D -> Current TSI map
E -> Power/Fan Status

G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DSO-SNCP Status
R -> PDH Ring Protection Status

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.1.1. System

Press "A" from the Controller Configuration Menu, the screen of System Configuration will show as below.

#### SSM: Synchronous Status Message

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Configuration ===          15:16:24 09/09/2011

[System]
Device Name   : LOOP AM3440-C

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN  : ON  192.168.014.189 255.255.255.000 Ethernet
WAN  : OFF 010.010.012.002 255.255.255.000 HDLC      1
Gateway Interface: LAN   Gateway IPAddr: 192.168.014.254

[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate    : 9600
Data Length  : 8-Bits
Stop Bit     : 1-Bit
Parity       : NONE
XON_XOFF     : XOFF

[TSI map]                      [Clock]
TSI Function  : 1:1(Bidirection)  Clock Mode   : SSM
Idle Signalling: 1010

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.1.2. Clock Source

Press “B” from the Controller Configuration Menu, the screen of Clock Source Setup will show as below. Note that the external clock type in this example is E1.

```
LOOP AM3440-C      == Clock Source Setup (Normal Mode) == 10:56:57 11/10/2008

Master_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Second_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Current Clock     : MASTER_CLK
Clk_Recover_Mode  : MANUAL
Clock Status      : NORMAL
Ext. Clock Type   : T1
Dual External Clock Protection : Disable

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

**Note:**

1. Clock Hold-Over option is for 3E1 plug-in card only.
2. When the option of Clock Hold-Over is On and the current clock is MASTER\_CLK, the Hold-Over State in the screen will show “NORMAL”. When clock source loss occurs, the Hold-Over State in the screen will show “Hold-Over”.
3. Make sure the external clock type corresponds to the physical card type. If the system is linked to T1 but the “Ext. Clock Type” is set to E1, setup failure may occur.

The sample screen below shows a T1 clock type.

```
LOOP AM3440-C      === System Setup (CLOCK-Normal Mode) ===16:21:16 12/10/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Master_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Second_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Current Clock     : MASTER_CLK
Clk_Recover_Mode  : MANUAL
Clock Status      : NORMAL
Ext. Clock Type   : T1
Dual External Clock Protection : Disable

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.1.3. TSI Map

Controller Menu > (C) System Configuration > (C) TSI Map

The TSI Map shows the map configuration status for all map, slots and ports.

The same screen shows Map 1 Slot C Single E1 current map configuration status.

```
LOOP AM3440-C      === System Configuration (Map) ===      11:00:17 11/10/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
Map Number:MAP_1

Slot Number: C      E1      PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS
Port Number:
=====
      1 d  7  1  1      17 d  7  1 17
      2 d  7  1  2      18 d  7  1 18
      3 d  7  1  3      19 d  7  1 19
      4 d  7  1  4      20 d  7  1 20
      5 d  7  1  5      21 d  7  1 21
      6 d  7  1  6      22 d  7  1 22
      7 d  7  1  7      23 d  7  1 23
      8 d  7  1  8      24 d  7  1 24
      9 d  7  1  9      25 d  7  1 25
     10 d  7  1 10      26 d  7  1 26
     11 d  7  1 11      27 d  7  1 27
     12 d  7  1 12      28 d  7  1 28
     13 d  7  1 13      29 d  7  1 29
     14 d  7  1 14      30 d  7  1 30
     15 d  7  1 15      31 d  7  1 31
     16 d  7  1 16

<< Press ESC to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.1.4. Current TSI Map

Controller Menu > (C) System Configuration > (D) Current TSI Map

The screen of Current TSI Map will show as below. The same screen shows Slot B RTA current map configuration status.

```
LOOP AM3440-C      === System Configuration (Current Map) ==11:00:57 11/10/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
Current Map

Slot Number: B      RTR-A      PO/TS D SL/PO TS      PO/TS D SL/PO TS
Port Number:P1      =====
      1 d                      17 d
      2 d                      18 d
      3 d                      19 d
      4 d                      20 d
      5 d                      21 d
      6 d                      22 d
      7 d                      23 d
      8 d                      24 d
      9 d                      25 d
     10 d                      26 d
     11 d                      27 d
     12 d                      28 d
     13 d                      29 d
     14 d                      30 d
     15 d                      31 d
     16 d                      32 d

<< Press ESC to return to previous menu >>
```

**Note:** D displays either d/v (data/voice)

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.1.5. Power/Fan Status

To view the screen of Power/Fan Status press “E” from the Controller Configuration Menu. The default value is -48 V DC. Of the two kinds of power type: -48V DC, and AC, the system of AM3440 will not note the power type, so the user needs to choose it manually.

|                                                                |                          |                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| LOOP AM3440-C                                                  | === Power/Fan Status === | 15:20:32 09/09/2011 |
| Power 1 Status : Fail or no power                              |                          |                     |
| Power 2 Status : -48V 100W DC                                  |                          |                     |
| Total power consumption (Estimation) : 14W                     |                          |                     |
| Fan 1 Status : Fail or not exist                               |                          |                     |
| Fan 2 Status : Fail or not exist                               |                          |                     |
| << ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >> |                          |                     |

**Note:** Power consumption table shows below to estimate total power consumption and detect power card status. Power consumption does not include -48V DC power supply consumption.

| Condition                      |                   | Alarm Trap                     | Warning message                                                   |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Total Power Consumption        | DC Power Supplies |                                |                                                                   |
| >= 75W & No FAN or FAN Failure | Any               | External fan tray is necessary | Please add a fan tray.                                            |
| >= 90W                         | Single 100W       | Power supplies over loading    | Please remove plugged-in cards or upgrade to 150W power supplies. |
|                                | Dual 100W         | Power protection not supported |                                                                   |
|                                | 100W + 150W       | Power protection not supported |                                                                   |
|                                | Dual 150W         | Normal                         |                                                                   |
| >= 135W                        | Single 150W       | Power supplies over loading    | Please remove plugged-in cards or upgrade                         |
|                                | 100W + 150W       | Power protection not supported |                                                                   |
|                                | Dual 150W         | Power protection not supported |                                                                   |

**Table 6-1 Power Consumption**

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.1.6. Link backup function

Controller Menu > (C) System Configuration > (G) Link backup function

This link backup function only apply to single E1/T1(mini slot), single FOM (mini slot), and 1FOMA (single slot).

Below sample is to display the the link backup function is on and the mode is non-revertible. The link backup function of FE1 card (single E1) is Link-A and Link-B as backup link, and FOM card (mini slot) is Link-C and Link-D as backup link.

#### NOTE:

Configuration for link backup will not be changed if the user turns on the backup function without selecting the backup link type, or turns off the backup function without clearing the backup link type.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (Backup) ===          10:31:58 09/29/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Backup function   :   ON(1:1)
Mode              :   non-revertible

Link              :   Link-A   Link-B   Link-C   Link-D   Link-1   Link-2   Link-3   Link-4
Model             :   FE1     FE1     FOM     FOM
=====
Backup Link      :   Link-B   - - - - -   Link-D   - - - - -   - - - - -   - - - - -   - - - - -
Backup Fun       :   OFF     OFF     OFF     OFF     OFF     OFF     OFF     OFF
Link Status      :   Normal   Normal   Normal   Normal   Normal   Normal   Normal   Normal
Force Switch:

Link              :   Link-5
Model             :
=====
Backup Link      :   - - - - -
Backup Fun       :   OFF
Link Status      :   Normal
Force Switch:

Note!! Please check both backup link have the same FRAME and CAS setting.
If protection type changed (ex: from 1:1 to 1+1), Please re-setup map!
```

### 6.2.1.7. QDS1 1:1 protection

Controller Menu > (C) System Configuration > (Q) QDS1 1:1 protection

This function display the current QDS1 1:1 protection status. Below sample shows the port 1 and port 2 of slot 1: 2 as circuit protection.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === QDS1 1:1 Protection ===          10:39:53 09/29/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
Protect Pair(Master:Backup)   Port 1       Port 2       Port 3       Port 4
=====
Slot A :B ( FE1:FE1 )         - - - - -         - - - - -         - - - - -         - - - - -
Slot C :D ( FOM:FOM )         - - - - -         - - - - -         - - - - -         - - - - -
Slot 1 :2 ( QuadE1:QuadE1 )    CIRCUIT         CIRCUIT         DISABLE      DISABLE
Slot 3 :4 (      :      )      - - - - -         - - - - -         - - - - -         - - - - -
Slot 5 :6 (      :      )      - - - - -         - - - - -         - - - - -         - - - - -

Protection Working Port       Port 1       Port 2       Port 3       Port 4
Slot A :B ( FE1:FE1 )         - - - - -         - - - - -         - - - - -         - - - - -
Slot C :D ( FOM:FOM )         - - - - -         - - - - -         - - - - -         - - - - -
Slot 1 :2 ( QuadE1:QuadE1 )    1 -1         1 -2
Slot 3 :4 (      :      )
Slot 5 :6 (      :      )

If protection type changed (ex: from 1:1 to 1+1), Please re-setup map!
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.1.8. DS0-SNCP Status

Controller Menu > (C) System Configuration > (K) DS0-SNCP Status

This function is to view the current status of DS0-SNCP.

```

LOOP AM3440-C                                     === DS0-SNCP Status ===                               10:34:35 10/15/2009

DS0-SNCP : ENABLE                                Total DS0-SNCP: 5

Index Protected          Primary          Secondary          Mode
   Slot Port TS      Slot Port TS      Slot Port TS
=====
  1   A          01   W 1    1    01      2    1    01   Non-revertible
  2   A          02   W 1    1    02      2    1    02   Non-revertible
  3   A          03   W 1    1    03      2    1    03   Non-revertible
  4   A          04   W 1    1    04      2    1    04   Non-revertible
  5   A          05   W 1    1    05      2    1    05   Non-revertible

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>

```

**Note:** d/v means data or voice mode

### 6.2.2. Clock Source Configuration

Controller Menu > (B) Clock source Configuration

This function shows the current clock source configuration info.

```
LOOP AM3440-C      == Clock Source Setup (Normal Mode) === 11:43:17 11/12/2008

Master_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Second_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Current Clock     : MASTER_CLK
Clk_Recover_Mode  : MANUAL
Clock Status      : NORMAL
Ext. Clock Type   : T1
Dual External Clock Protection : Disable

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.3. Alarm Queue Summary

Controller Menu > (Q) Alarm Queue Summary

This function is to view the Alarm Queue Summary.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Alarm Queue Summary ===          16:23:15 12/10/2008

1 -- Management: SUPV_PORT LOG-IN----- 16:13:51 12/10/2008
2 -- Management: SUPV_PORT TIMEOUT -> FORCE LOG-OUT---- 16:00:58 12/10/2008
3 -- Management: SUPV_PORT LOG-IN----- 15:37:21 12/10/2008
4 -- Management: SUPV_PORT TIMEOUT -> FORCE LOG-OUT---- 15:23:49 12/10/2008
5 -- Management: SUPV_PORT LOG-IN----- 14:56:12 12/10/2008
6 -- Management: SUPV_PORT TIMEOUT -> FORCE LOG-OUT---- 14:43:25 12/10/2008
7 -- Management: SUPV_PORT LOG-IN----- 14:27:41 12/10/2008
8 -- Management: SUPV_PORT LOG-IN----- 14:09:13 12/10/2008
9 -- Management: SUPV_PORT TIMEOUT -> FORCE LOG-OUT---- 12:39:35 12/10/2008
10 -- Management: SUPV_PORT LOG-IN----- 12:12:57 12/10/2008

<< SPACE bar to refresh or ESC key return to main menu >>
```

### 6.2.4. Information Summary

Controller Menu > (I) Information Summary

This function displays the current information of all plug-in cards.

The “**unplugged**” means the the registered card has been unplugged. To clear the “unplugged” wording from the screen, go to Controller Menu > (S) System > (J) Clear Empty Slot and select the slot you want to clear.

The “**mismatch**” means the slot has replaced by another type of card which is different from registered card type. When the word of mismatch show up, press “S” command from the controller menu, then enter “I” command in the screen of "Controller Setup" in order to init a new plug-in card.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Information Summary ===          16:23:41 12/10/2008

Slot  Alm  Card/Interface      Software Version      Registered Card
=====
A      0    FE1 120ohm              V3.04  06/01/2005      FE1
B                                           Router-A              unplugged
C
D

=====
1      0    X.21-A                  V2.01.02 04/27/2006  X.21-A
2                                           G703                  unplugged
3                                           DTU-6                 unplugged
4                                           3E1                   unplugged
5
```

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.5. Redundant Board Information

#### Controller Menu > (R) Redundant CTRL Information

This function displays the redundant CTRL info : the serial number, hardware and software version of the redundant CPU.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Redundant Board Information ===      16:58:16 12/15/2008

Serial Number   : 8822
Hardware Version: Ver.F
Software Version: V7.05.02 12/03/2008

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

If there is no reduncant CTRL card, press “R” will show Reduncant Board does not exist!

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Controller Menu ===                  15:28:55 09/09/2011
(Slot A~D, 1~5)
Serial Number   : 125618          Redundant Controller: Disabled
Hardware Version: Ver.H          Start Time   : 15:11:27 09/09/2011
Software Version: V8.17.03 07/20/2011 Device Name: LOOP AM3440-C

[DISPLAY]                                [SETUP]
C -> System Configuration             S -> System Setup
B -> Clock source Configuration       M -> System Alarm Setup
Q -> Alarm Queue Summary              W -> Firmware Transfer
I -> Information Summary              V -> Store/Retrieve Configuration
R -> Redundant CTRL Information       K -> Clock source Setup
P -> Performance Report              T -> Bit Error Rate Test

[LOG]                                    [MISC]
U -> Choose a Slot                   A -> Alarm Cut Off
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu     X -> Clear Alarm Queue
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu     Y -> Controller Return to Default
                                      Z -> Controller Reset

Redundant Board does not exist!
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.6. Performance Report

Press “P” from the Controller Menu, then press “A” to access DS0-SNCP performance report.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === Performance Report ===                18:03:58 10/08/2009

                                A -> DS0-SNCP Performance
```

DS0-SNCP report is the 7-days performance data of the setted DS0-SNCP protection group. The sample screen below shows the system now has five working DS0-SNCP groups. You can see the timeslot, elapsed seconds of the protected slot and port.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === DS0-SNCP Performance Report ===      18:04:15 10/08/2009

Idx Protected                AS
   S  P TS Elapsed [Today] [10/07] [10/06] [10/05] [10/04] [10/03] [10/02] [10/01]
  1  A  0 01    165    82      .      .      .      .      .      .      .
  2  A  0 02    165    82      .      .      .      .      .      .      .
  3  A  0 03    165    82      .      .      .      .      .      .      .
  4  A  0 04    165    82      .      .      .      .      .      .      .
  5  A  0 05    165    82      .      .      .      .      .      .      .
```

Before you get access to “DS0-SNCP Performance Report”, make sure you have already set up at least one DS0-SNCP group with 3E1 plug-in cards. To set up DS0-SNCP protection, choose the DS0-SNCP setup function on the VT100 menu(command path: Main Menu> (S)System Setup> (K)DS0-SNCP Setup), set **DS0-SNCP** to “ENABLE”, and set **Action** to “Create”. Then, press ENTER.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === DS0-SNCP Setup ===                    09:49:51 10/09/2009
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

DS0-SNCP : ENABLE
Using Map: MAP_1
Action    : Create

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

Select two 3E1 cards for DS0-SNCP protection and a particular plug-in card as the protected unit and confirm with the setting.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === DS0-SNCP Creation ===                  09:49:12 10/09/2009
Please Input decimal number (1~31), BACKSPACE to edit

Protection Group Creation, Using map 1                                Total DS0-SNCP: 5
=====
Protected Slot: A      ( E1      )      [.PPPPP.....]
      Port:          NON-CAS
      T.S.:01
      Count:05

Primary   Slot: 1      ( 3E1      )      [.WWWWW.....]
      Port:P1        NON-CAS      Protection Delay: 00
      T.S.:01        Upstream Send AIS: On

Secondary Slot: 2      ( 3E1      )      [.SSSSS.....]
      Port:P1        NON-CAS      Protection Delay: 00
      T.S.:01        Upstream Send AIS: On

Switch Mode :Non-revertible
Confirm      :Yes

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7. System Setup

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup

For details, see the following sections.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === Controller Setup ===                15:34:32 09/09/2011

A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DSO-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

#### 6.2.7.1. System

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "A" to enter in the screen of System Setup as below. This menu is allowed to set up configuration for system, console port, and TSI map. Network system setup is used to do different interface (LAN, WAN) IP setup. You can enable LAN or WAN or both for point to point communication. Setup procedure is as follows:

If you would like to manage your AM3440 units through inband management, go to "System Setup (MAP)" to activate TSI map setup first. The command path is: Main Menu> (S) Controller Setup > (C) TSI Map Setup. Choose "IB"(inband) for target slot, then select the card type and port you would like to use. Then choose Yes to confirm your new settings.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === System Setup (MAP) ===                10:41:53 09/29/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1
Target      In-Band      Source      El      NON-CAS
PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS
Slot : IB      =====
Port :          1 d A          1          1 d IB          1          17 d
T.S. : 1          2 d          18 d
          3 d          19 d
          4 d          20 d
T.S.# : 1          5 d          21 d
Clear : No        6 d          22 d
d/v   : d          7 d          23 d
          8 d          24 d
          9 d          25 d
Source         10 d          26 d
Slot : A        11 d          27 d
Port :          12 d          28 d
T.S. : 01        13 d          29 d
          14 d          30 d
Confirm?Yes     15 d          31 d
          16 d

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Go back to sysetm setup. First, enable your network by choosing “ON” for EN option. Then, key in the IP address and subnet mask of the unit you wish to communicate with. You can also choose HDLC or PPP for the frame. Press ESC to save your new setting. Once you complete the procedures above, the AM3440 units will start activating WAN network communication.

**Note :** To manage your AM3400 units through LAN, enable the LAN network and key in the IP address of the unit you would like to manage. It is a simple way to manage a specific AM3440 unit.

```

LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===          15:47:02 09/09/2011
Please Input decimal number (0~9), BACKSPACE to edit
[System]
Time/Date       : 15:47:02 09/09/2011
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-C

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :ON   192.168.014.189 255.255.255.000 Ethernet
WAN :OFF  010.010.012.002 255.255.255.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN    Gateway IPAddr: 192.168.014.254

[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate       : 9600
Data Length     : 8-Bits
Stop Bit        : 1-Bit
Parity          : NONE
XON_XOFF        : XOFF

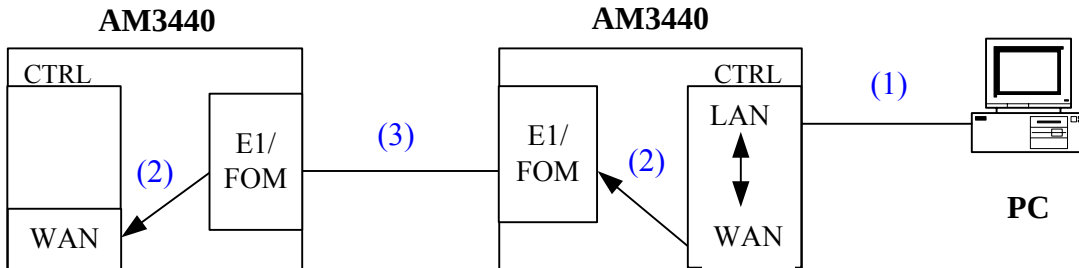
[TSI map]                                [Clock]
TSI Function    : 1:1(Bidirection)        Clock Mode     : Normal
Idle Signalling: 1010

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>

```

**Note:** NI = Network Interface, EN = Enable (DIS=Disable), LB Timer = Loopback Timer

The system application for WAN and LAN communication is as below:



**Note:** IB= Inband

- (1) Use VT100 terminal to enable LAN network (Ethernet Port). This way you can manage a specific AM3400 unit. If you would like to make a series of AM3400 units to communicate through WAN network, proceed to step (2).
- (2) Once you start managing a AM3440 unit, go to "System Setup (MAP)" in VT100 and set up inband management. Also choose a desired plug-in card (E1 or FOM) for WAN network communication. Then, enable the WAN network and key in the IP address in "System Setup". Follow the same procedure to set up the units you wish to manage through WAN network.
- (3) AM3440 units will start communicating through E1 or FOM card under WAN network.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.2. SNMP

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (S) SNMP Setup

The SNMP setup has 6 sub-menu.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === SNMP Setup ===                15:49:20 09/09/2011

A -> SNMP System Setup
B -> V1: Trap Setup
C -> V3: User-Based Security Model Setup
D -> V3: View-Based Access Control Model Setup 1
E -> V3: View-Based Access Control Model Setup 2
F -> V3: Target & Notify Setup

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

#### 6.2.7.2.1. SNMP System Setup

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (S) SNMP Setup > (A) SNMP System Setup

The user must select SNMP model for V1 only, V3 only or V1+V3 from the screen. The user can reset the device name, system location, and system contact info.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === System Setup (SNMP) ===        18:07:39 11/25/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, BACKSPACE to edit, ESC to abort

Device Name      :LOOP AM3440-C
System Location:8F, No.8, HSIN ANN ROAD
                  SCIENCE-BASED INDUSTRIAL PARK
                  HSINCHU, 30077 TAIWAN

System Contact  :Name: FAE      Tel:+886-3-5787696   Fax:+886-3-5787695
                  E-mail:FAE@loop.com.tw

SNMP Model      : V1 only

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### V1: Trap Setup

Press B from the main menu to set up Trap and Community. The user can set a maximum of five trap IP for SNMPv1. The trap IP is the server's IP for NMS management. Once an alarm occurs in the AM3440 controller, the alarm will be sent to the target trap IP address through LAN or WAN, depending on the trap system IP you choose.

To set up the Trap IP, follow the procedures below:

```
LOOP AM3440-C      === Trap and Community ===      12:09:51 07/15/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Get Community : public                               Set Community : public

(1) ← [Trap IP 1      :                               Community Name : public]
      [Trap IP 2      :                               Community Name : public]
      [Trap IP 3      :                               Community Name : public]
      [Trap IP 4      :                               Community Name : public]
      [Trap IP 5      :                               Community Name : public]

(2) ← [Trap system IP :                               ]

(3) ← [Alarm/Trap Type:                               ]

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

(1) Key in the trap IP address and its community name. The default setting for community name is “public”.  
(2) The trap system IP is the trap’s source IP address. Select “LAN” or “WAN” for trap system IP, and the selection will determine the direction that sends the alarm trap. Note that the selection should be the same with the network interface (NI) that shows “ON” on the System Setup (System) screen. If LAN is “ON” and WAN is “OFF”, choose “LAN” for system trap IP. If WAN is “ON” and LAN is “OFF”, choose “WAN” for trap IP. On the sample screen below, both LAN and WAN are turned on. In this case, select either LAN or WAN for trap system IP according to your need.

```
LOOP AM3440-C      === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===      09:39:08 08/18/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[System]
Time/Date      : 09:39:08 08/18/2010
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-C

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :ON   010.003.023.010 255.255.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :ON   020.001.001.002 255.255.000.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN   Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000
Inband Uses Slot: D (or 12) Note: Slot D (or 12) port 4 can't use unframe mode!
```

(3) Select the Alarm/Trap Type to decide the format of alarm type displayed in SNMP menu. The alarm type tables for “Vendor Spec” and “Assigned” are listed in Appendix D: cc Alarm Type.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

(4) Go to System Setup (command path: Main Menu> (S) Controller Setup> (A) System), set up the network interface type (LAN and WAN) and key in the IP address.

(4) ←

```

LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===          09:39:08 08/18/2010
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
[System]
Time/Date      : 09:39:08 08/18/2010
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-C

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :ON   010.003.023.010 255.255.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :ON   020.001.001.002 255.255.000.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN   Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000

Inband Uses Slot: D (or 12)      Note: Slot D (or 12) port 4 can't use unframe
mode!
[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate      : 38400
Data Length    : 8-Bits
Stop Bit       : 1-Bit
Parity         : NONE
XON_XOFF       : XOFF

[TSI map]                      [Clock]
TSI Function    : 1:1(Bidirection)      Clock Mode    : Normal
Idle Signalling: 1010

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
  
```

**Note:** NI = Network Interface, EN = Enable (DIS=Disable), LB Timer = Loopback Timer

The system will automatically assign the trap IP to LAN IP or WAN IP according to the “trap system IP” and “Network interface” you set up.

Below is the table of trap source IP condition under different LAN and WAN settings.

| Option | Setting |                         |        | Trap Source IP          |        |
|--------|---------|-------------------------|--------|-------------------------|--------|
|        | LAN EN  |                         | WAN EN |                         |        |
| LAN    | Off     |                         | Off    | No trap                 |        |
|        | Off     | With IP                 | On     | LAN IP                  |        |
|        |         | Without IP<br>(0.0.0.0) |        | WAN IP                  |        |
|        | On      |                         | Off    | LAN IP                  |        |
|        | On      |                         | On     | LAN IP                  |        |
| WAN    | Off     |                         | Off    | No Trap                 |        |
|        | Off     |                         | On     | WAN IP                  |        |
|        | On      |                         | Off    | With IP                 | WAN IP |
|        |         |                         |        | Without IP<br>(0.0.0.0) | LAN IP |
|        | On      |                         | On     | WAN IP                  |        |

Option= “Trap System IP” option on VT:Trap IP (Trap and Community) screen

Setting= “NI” (Network Interface) option on System Setup screen.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### V3: User-Based Security Model Setup

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (S) SNMP Setup > (C) V3: User-Based Security Model Setup

For SNMPv3, user must setup USM and VACM. For USM, it is used to setup user authentication and privacy. Press C to setup V3: User-Based Security Model. There are 12 digit number for Engine ID. The user's name is "loopmd5" and "loopsha", the password is "loop1234".

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === SNMP Setup (USM) ===                18:10:58 11/25/2008

[My Engine]
Engine ID : 000003370000000007F000001
Boots      : 1
Total User: 2

[User 01]
Engine ID   : 00000337000000000C601E250
User Name   : loopsha
Auth Protocol: SHA
Auth Key    : C9C79ACF5783F6CC99B16E8B39EEB6AAE04A1E
Priv Protocol: No
Priv Key    :
Status      : Active
Storage     : NonVolatile

<< ESC=>return to previous menu, LEFT/RIGHT=>prev/next user, F=>find user >>
<< E=>edit engine, ENTER=>edit user, C=>clone user, A=>add user, D=>delete >>
```

If you press Enter, an edit screen will appear. The user must enter a password. A delay will occur because of transfer time to record the key.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === SNMP Setup (USM) ===                18:11:29 11/25/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, BACKSPACE to edit, ESC to abort

[My Engine]
Engine ID : 00000337000000000C601E250
Boots      : 1
Total User: 2

[User 01]
Engine ID   : 00000337000000000C601E250
User Name   : loopmd5
Auth Protocol: MD5
Auth Password: _____
Priv Protocol: No
Priv Password:
Status      : Active
Storage     : NonVolatile

[Skip password will not change current key.]
<< ESC key ignore and return, ENTER key accept change >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### V3: View-Based Access Control Model Setup 1

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (S) SNMP Setup > (D) V3: View-Based Access Control Model Setup 1

Press “D” to setup context and group, the user should be in a group. The default group name is “initial” and security name is name of user.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === SNMP Setup (VACM) ===          18:12:44 11/25/2008

[Context] : (empty)

[Security to Group] 1/7
Security Model: V3(USM)
Security Name : loopmd5
Group Name    : initial
Status       : Active
Storage      : NonVolatile

<< ESC=>return to menu, UP/DOWN=>context/group, LEFT/RIGHT=>prev/next >>
<< F=>find, ENTER=>edit, A=>add, D=>delete >>
```

### V3: View-Based Access Control Model Setup 2

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (S) SNMP Setup > (E) V3: View-Based Access Control Model Setup 2

Press “E” to edit Access and View for VACM, every group can define their own security level and have read and write access to view. “Item shows (reserved)” means that the item shown is not currently supported by this version. View contains 1 or more MIB sub-trees. The V3 driver will check incoming packages.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === SNMP Setup (VACM) ===          18:13:26 11/25/2008

[Access] 2/2
Group Name      : initial
Security Model  : V3(USM)
Security Level  : NoAuthNoPriv
Context Prefix  : (reserved)
Context Match   : (reserved)
Read View Name  : one
Write View Name :
Notify View Name: (reserved)
Status         : Active
Storage        : NonVolatile

[View Family] 1/3
View Name      : one
Sub-tree       : 1.3.6.1.6.3
Mask           : (reserved)
Type           : include
Status        : Active
Storage        : NonVolatile

<< ESC=>return to previous menu, UP/DOWN=>Access/View, LEFT/RIGHT=>prev/next >>
<< ENTER=>edit, A=>add, D=>delete >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### V3: Target & Notify Setup

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (S) SNMP Setup > (F) V3: Target & Notify Setup

“F” command is to notify the V3 target(similar to situation with V1 trap).

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === SNMP Setup (Target & Notify) ===   18:14:30 11/25/2008

[Target] 1/1
Target Name: mytarget
Domain      : UDP
IP Address  : 192.168.1.254    Notify Port: 162
Tag         : group1
Timeout     : 3                Retry       : 0
Parameter   : AuthNoPriv-one
Status      : Active
[Parameter] 1/1
Param Name  : AuthNoPriv-one
MP Model    : V3
Sec Model   : V3
Sec Level   : AuthNoPriv
Sec Name    : loopmd5
Status      : Active
[Notify] 1/1
Name        : group1
Tag         : group1
Type        : Trap
Status      : Active
<< ESC=>return to menu, UP/DOWN=>Target/Parameter/Notify, LEFT/RIGHT=>prev/next
<< ENTER=>edit, A=>add, D=>delete >>
```

#### 6.2.7.3. Password

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (B) Password

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press “B” to enable or change password.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                18:15:43 11/25/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

      Enable Password : YES
      Change Password : NO

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.4. TSI Map Setup

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (C) TSI Map Setup

Access the TSI Map setup, it allows up to set up to four maps setting, but only one can active. After choose the map number, select the desired slot and port number for the mapping target. Next, select the starting timeslot number (T.S) and the timeslot amount (T.S #), and data or voice mode (d/v) for the target. Also select the desired slot, port and starting timeslot number (T.S) for the mapping source. After setup, select "Yes" for confirmation.

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "C" to setup TSI map.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (MAP) ===          16:02:10 09/09/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_2

Target                MQ-E1   NON-CAS                Source                RTR
PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO
-----
Slot : A
Port : P1
T.S. : 01
      1 1 d B      1 1 17 d B      17      1 d A 1 1      17 d A 1
      1 2 d B      2 1 18 d B      18      2 d A 1 2      18 d A 1
      1 3 d B      3 1 19 d B      19      3 d A 1 3      19 d A 1
      1 4 d B      4 1 20 d B      20      4 d A 1 4      20 d A 1
T.S.# : 31
Clear : No
d/v : d
      1 5 d B      5 1 21 d B      21      5 d A 1 5      21 d A 1
      1 6 d B      6 1 22 d B      22      6 d A 1 6      22 d A 1
      1 7 d B      7 1 23 d B      23      7 d A 1 7      23 d A 1
      1 8 d B      8 1 24 d B      24      8 d A 1 8      24 d A 1
      1 9 d B      9 1 25 d B      25      9 d A 1 9      25 d A 1
Source
Slot : B
Port :
T.S. : 01
      1 10 d B     10 1 26 d B      26     10 d A 1 10     26 d A 1
      1 11 d B     11 1 27 d B      27     11 d A 1 11     27 d A 1
      1 12 d B     12 1 28 d B      28     12 d A 1 12     28 d A 1
      1 13 d B     13 1 29 d B      29     13 d A 1 13     29 d A 1
      1 14 d B     14 1 30 d B      30     14 d A 1 14     30 d A 1
Confirm? Yes
      1 15 d B     15 1 31 d B      31     15 d A 1 15     31 d A 1
      1 16 d B     16                16     16 d A 1 16     32 d

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
```

#### NOTE:

For voice cards, users do not have to select the time slot (T.S) data. The system will automatically adjust the T.S number according to the port number you set up. T.S 01 is for port1, T.S 02 is for port 2...and T.S 10 is for port 10. The T.S (time slot) number will always correspond to the port number.

After complete the TSI Map Setup, press ESC key, then the following screen shows up.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (MAP) ===          18:12:42 08/01/2011

Please use D-command (next screen) to activate map as current map.
and          V-command (main menu) to save maps to Flash memory.

>> Press any key to continue.
```

After you change the TSI Map, you need to go to Select a New TSI Map to activate the new map.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.5. Select a New TSI Map

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (D) Select a New TSI Map

This function is to allow change the active map from previous setting.

Sample below shows the new setting on Map 1 will replace the previous Map 1 by select **MAP\_1** on **Change to TSI Map**.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (New map) ===          18:17:40 11/25/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

                                Last activated TSI Map: MAP_1

                                Change to TSI Map      : MAP_1

                                (This item will be ignored if anyone of the following is enabled.)

                                [TSI Map]  switch  start hr/min
                                Map1      DISABLE 00:00
                                Map2      DISABLE 00:00
                                Map3      DISABLE 00:00
                                Map4      DISABLE 00:00

                                << Press ESC to return to previous menu >>
```

**Note:** when the TSI Map switch function has been selected. The upper setting of “Change to TSI Map” will not function.

The TSI Map setting shows below is function by Time duration setting. Sample below shows Map 1 enable from 00:00 to 11:59 and then it will switch to Map 2 from 12:00 to 23:59. The map3 and map 4 will not function due to disable.

| [TSI Map] | switch  | start hr/min |
|-----------|---------|--------------|
| Map1      | ENABLE  | 00:00        |
| Map2      | ENABLE  | 12:00        |
| Map3      | DISABLE | 00:00        |
| Map4      | DISABLE | 00:00        |

You can view the TSI Map setting from Controller Menu > (C) System Configuration > (C) Current TSI Map

### 6.2.7.6. Copy a TSI Map to another

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (E) Copy a TSI Map to Another

This function is to copy the TSI map from one to another.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (Copy) ===          19:01:17 11/25/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

                                Copy TSI Map from MAP_1 to MAP_2

                                << Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.7. Clear a TSI Map

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (F) Clear a TSI Map

This function is to clear the selected TSI map setting.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (Clear) ===          19:02:13 11/25/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

```
Clear TSI Map          : MAP_1
```

```
<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
```

### 6.2.7.8. Command Line

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (L) Command Line

This function is for FAE support use.

Press "?", then press ENTER, the system will list all available commands. Then key in a desired command to get the detail description. To return to the "Controller Setup" menu, press "q".

```
Press ? get help or QUIT return.
19:02:46 Nov 25/08 >>?
Available Commands:
quit          help          passcode       ether          arp
ping          fbank        fboot         upgrade       syslog
auto_save     inactive    pdh_spring    capture       fae_upload
resume
19:02:54 Nov 25/08 >>help
Commands Support:
quit -----> Quit command support.
help -----> This help message.
ether status/clear -----> Display/Clear ethernet status.
arp/clrarp -----> Print/Clear ARP table.
ping ip -----> Ping an ip address.
fbank -----> Display or set firmware bank in Flash.
fboot -----> Download boot-up code (DANGER!!).
syslog -----> Dump system log.
auto_save [sec] -----> Display or set auto-save time.
inactive [sec] -----> Display or set detect time for card inactive.
pdh_spring -----> Enable PDH-SPRing (need charge for password).
upgrade qel/qt1/gshdsl -> Batch download firmware of QE1/QT1/G.sdhsl card.
mdsl/dte -----> Batch download firmware of MDSL/DTE card.
dtu/rs232 -----> Batch download firmware of DTU10/RS232 card.
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.9. Init New Card

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (I) Init New Card

This function is to initiate the new card.

Below sample screen shows the status of Slot B and Slot D are mismatch. Then, select B and press Enter. Type Y for confirmation.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Init a New Card ===          10:42:02 11/26/2008

Slot Model              State              Slot Model              State
A   FE1                 mismatch              5
B   FE1                 mismatch              6
C   FE1                 mismatch              7
D   FOM                 mismatch              8
1
2
3
4

This command will clear the related TSI and init the unit with default !!!

Select Slot :  B

>> Are you sure (Y/N)?

No card need initialize, press any key return...
```

After the initialize procedure completed, go to Controller Menu > (I) Information Summary to check the result.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Init a New Card ===          18:53:43 08/01/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Slot Model              State              Slot Model              State
A   FE1                 mismatch              5
B   FE1                 mismatch              6
C   FE1                 mismatch              7
D   FOM                 mismatch              8
1
2
3
4

This command will clear the related TSI and init the unit with default !!!

Select Slot :  D

Please wait at least 10 seconds for initialize procedure.

<< ESC key ignore and return, ENTER key accept change >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.10. Clear Empty Slot

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (J) Clear Empty Slot

This function is to clear the empty slot. The sample below shows to select B than press enter to accept.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Clear Empty Slot ===          10:43:10 11/26/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Slot Registered Model State          Slot Registered Model State
A                                     5
B   Router-A          unplugged
C
D
1
2   G703              unplugged
3   DTU-6             unplugged
4   LS-OPTICAL        unplugged

This command will clear the related TSI and clear the slot with ZERO !!!

Select Slot :  B

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

The setting is completed. You can move to another slot if any.

```
LOOP AM3440-A          === Clear Empty Slot ===          10:43:10 11/26/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Slot Registered Model State          Slot Registered Model State
A                                     5
B   Router-A          unplugged
C
D
1
2   G703              unplugged
3   DTU-6             unplugged
4   LS-OPTICAL        unplugged

This command will clear the related TSI and clear the slot with ZERO !!!

Select Slot : 2

Clear...OK!

<< ESC key ignore and return, ENTER key accept change >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.11. Link Backup Function

For Linkbackup screen, please refer to Appendix A.

### 6.2.7.12. QD1 1:1 Protection

For detail of QDS1 1:1 protection screen, please refer to Appendix C.

### 6.2.7.13. DS0-SNCP Setup

Follow the command path “Main Menu> (S)System Setup> (K)DS0-SNCP Setup” to access DS0-SNCP setup. Set **DS0-SNCP** to “ENABLE”, and set **Action** to “Create”. Then, press ENTER.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === DS0-SNCP Setup ===                09:49:51 10/09/2009
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

DS0-SNCP : ENABLE
Using Map: MAP_1
Action    : Create

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

Select two 3E1 cards for DS0-SNCP protection and a particular plug-in card as the protected unit and confirm with the setting.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === DS0-SNCP Creation ===                09:49:12 10/09/2009
Please Input decimal number (1~31), BACKSPACE to edit
Protection Group Creation, Using map 1                                Total DS0-SNCP: 5
=====
Protected Slot: A      ( E1      )      [.PPPPP.....]
      Port:          NON-CAS
      T.S.:01
      Count:05

Primary   Slot: 1      ( 3E1      )      [.WWWWW.....]
      Port:P1        NON-CAS      Protection Delay: 00
      T.S.:01        Upstream Send AIS: On

Secondary Slot: 2      ( 3E1      )      [.SSSSS.....]
      Port:P1        NON-CAS      Protection Delay: 00
      T.S.:01        Upstream Send AIS: On

Switch Mode :Non-revertible
Confirm      :Yes

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

**Note:** “PDH Ring Protection” and “PDH Ring Diagnostc” are optional functions. To access theses two optional functions, you must order the controller card with PDH function, or these two functions will not show on the VT100 menu.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.14. PDH Ring Protection

Follow the command path “Main Menu> (S) System Setup> (R) PDH Ring Protection” to access PDH Ring Protection. Enable PDH ring protection, and set up the switching interval and station type.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === PDH Ring Protection ===          12:13:36 03/15/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
PDH Ring Protection:  ENABLE
Switching Interval :  05
Slot(Model)          Port 1      Port 2      Port 3      Port 4
=====
C (                  )  -----
D (                  )  -----
1 (Quad E1          )  ENABLE    ENABLE    DISABLE   DISABLE
2 (                  )  -----
3 (                  )  -----
4 (                  )  -----
5 (                  )  -----

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.7.15. PDH Ring Diagnostic

Follow the command path “Main Menu> (S) System Setup> (T) PDH Ring Diagnostic ” to access PDH Ring Protection.

#### ➤ Sample Screen for PDH Ring Diagnostic

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === PDH Ring Diagnostic ===          17:04:27 07/09/2009
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Slot(Model)          Port 1      Port 2      Port 3      Port 4
=====
C (                  )  -----
D (                  )  -----
1 (Quad E1          )  ENABLE    ENABLE    DISABLE   DISABLE
2 (                  )  -----
3 (                  )  -----
4 (                  )  -----
5 (                  )  -----

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.16. SNTP Setup

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (N) SNTP Setup

This function is SNTP server setup. Simple Network Timing Protocol (SNTP) is an adaptation of the Network Time Protocol (NTP) used to synchronize computer clocks in the Internet.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === SNTP setup ===                15:22:58 11/27/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB/`: ROLL UP/DOWN OPTIONS

SNTP ON/OFF      : OFF
SNTP server 1   : 000.000.000.000
SNTP server 2   : 000.000.000.000

SNTP timezone   : +0

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.7.17. LNET/SSH Setup

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (H) TELNET/SSH Setup

SSH (Secure Shell) is a network protocol that allows data to be exchanged over a secure channel between two computers. Encryption provides confidentiality and integrity of data. SSH uses public-key cryptography to authenticate the remote computer and allow the remote computer to authenticate the user, if necessary. TELNET (TELEcommunication NETwork) is a network protocol used on the Internet or local area network (LAN) connections.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === TELNET/SSH Setup ===            15:25:59 11/27/2008
ARROW KEYS : CURSOR MOVE , ENTER KEY : ITEM SELECT

SSH      Server : OFF
TELNET Server : ON

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

#### Note:

| Configuration | Option  | Default |
|---------------|---------|---------|
| SSH Server    | ON, OFF |         |
| TELNET Server | ON, OFF | OFF     |

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.7.18. Power Setup

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (P) Power Setup

The default value is -48 V DC. Of the four kinds of power type: -48V DC, -24V DC, 125 V DC, and AC. The system of AM3440 will not note the power type, so the user needs to choose it manually.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Power Setup ===          15:27:19 11/27/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Power 1 Type : -48V DC
Power 2 Type : -48V DC

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.7.19. Multicast Mapping Procedure

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Controller Menu ===      15:54:01 11/27/2008
(Slot A~D, 1~5)
Serial Number   : 123472          Redundant Controller: Disabled
Hardware Version: Ver.G           Start Time    : 09:42:21 11/27/2008
Software Version: V7.05.01 10/28/2008 Device Name: LOOP AM3440-C

[DISPLAY]                                [SETUP]
C -> System Configuration              S -> System Setup
B -> Clock source Configuration         M -> System Alarm Setup
Q -> Alarm Queue Summary                W -> Firmware Transfer
I -> Information Summary                 V -> Store/Retrieve Configuration
R -> Redundant Board Information         K -> Clock source Setup
P -> Performance Report                 T -> Bit Error Rate Test

[LOG]                                    [MISC]
U -> Choose a Slot                      A -> Alarm Cut Off
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu        X -> Clear Alarm Queue
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu        Y -> Controller Return to Default
                                         Z -> Controller Reset

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Press "S" from the Controller Menu screen to enter into the Controller Setup menu, see also below screen.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === Controller Setup ===                15:54:53 11/27/2008

A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DS0-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

Press "A" from the above "Controller Setup" menu to set up system configuration. Then move the cursor at "TSI Function" option and use TAB or "" key to set "TSI Function" as 1:N (Multicast). Press ESC to return to the "Controller Setup" menu.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===                16:42:59 09/09/2011
Please Input decimal number (0~9), BACKSPACE to edit
[System]
Time/Date      : 16:42:59 09/09/2011
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-C

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :ON   192.168.014.189 255.255.255.000 Ethernet
WAN :OFF  010.010.012.002 255.255.255.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN   Gateway IPAddr: 192.168.014.254

[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate      : 9600
Data Length    : 8-Bits
Stop Bit       : 1-Bit
Parity         : NONE
XON_XOFF       : XOFF

[TSI map]
TSI Function    : 1:N(Multicast)      Clock Mode     : Normal
Idle Signalling: 1010

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Before setting TSI map for this 1:N (Multicast) TSI function, make sure the previous TSI map setting is cleared up.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === Controller Setup ===                16:03:55 11/27/2008

A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DS0-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

Press "F" from the above "Controller Setup" menu to clear the previous TSI map. Then press ESC to return to the "Controller Setup" menu.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === System Setup (Clear) ===            16:06:18 11/27/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

                                Clear TSI Map                        : MAP_3

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
```

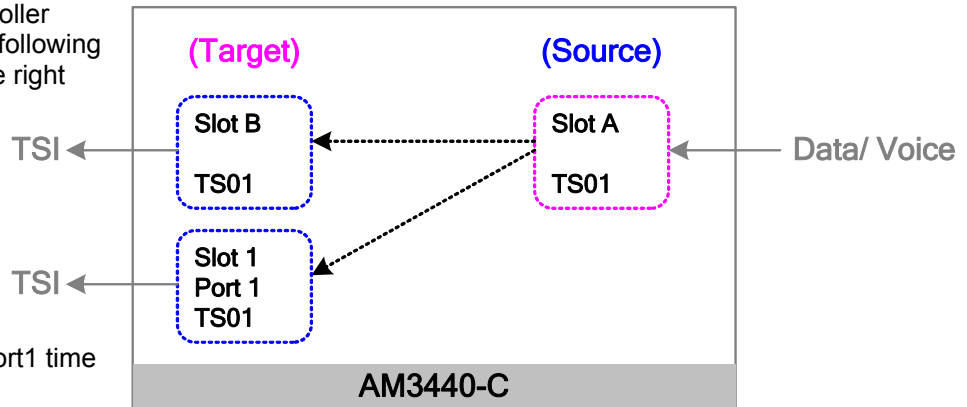
```
LOOP AM3440-C                === Controller Setup ===                18:41:04 11/27/2008

A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DS0-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Then press "C" from the above "Controller Setup" menu to set system map. The following two screens show map settings for the right side's example.



Below settings are for SlotA time slot 01 mapping to SlotB time slot 01 and SlotA time slot 01 mapping to Slot1/Port1 time slot 01.

```

LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===          15:47:02 09/09/2011
Please Input decimal number (0~9), BACKSPACE to edit
[System]
Time/Date      : 15:47:02 09/09/2011
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-C

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :ON   192.168.014.189 255.255.255.000 Ethernet
WAN :OFF  010.010.012.002 255.255.255.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN   Gateway IPAddr: 192.168.014.254

[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate      : 9600
Data Length    : 8-Bits
Stop Bit       : 1-Bit
Parity         : NONE
XON_XOFF       : XOFF

[TSI map]                      [Clock]
TSI Function    : 1:N(Multicast)      Clock Mode    : Normal
Idle Signalling: 1010

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
  
```

Below setting is for mapping Slot A's time slot 01 to Slot B's time slot 01.

```

LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (MAP) ===          10:57:08 09/29/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1

Target      E1      NON-CAS      Source      E1      NON-CAS
PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS
Slot : B
Port : 1 d A 1 17 d 1 d 17 d
T.S. : 01 2 d 18 d 2 d 18 d
      3 d 19 d 3 d 19 d
      4 d 20 d 4 d 20 d
T.S.# : 01 5 d 21 d 5 d 21 d
Clear : No 6 d 22 d 6 d 22 d
d/v : d 7 d 23 d 7 d 23 d
      8 d 24 d 8 d 24 d
      9 d 25 d 9 d 25 d
Source 10 d 26 d 10 d 26 d
Slot : A 11 d 27 d 11 d 27 d
Port : 12 d 28 d 12 d 28 d
T.S. : 01 13 d 29 d 13 d 29 d
      14 d 30 d 14 d 30 d
Confirm?Yes 15 d 31 d 15 d 31 d
      16 d 16 d

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
  
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Below setting is for mapping Slot A's time slot 01 to Slot 1/Port 1's time slot 01.

```

LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (MAP) ===          10:57:08 09/29/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1

Target      Target      Quad-E1 NON-CAS      Source      E1      NON-CAS
PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS
=====
Slot : 1
Port : P1    1  1 d  A      1  17 d      1 d      17 d
T.S. : 01    2 d      18 d      2 d      18 d
           3 d      19 d      3 d      19 d
           4 d      20 d      4 d      20 d
T.S.# : 01    5 d      21 d      5 d      21 d
Clear : No    6 d      22 d      6 d      22 d
d/v   : d     7 d      23 d      7 d      23 d
           8 d      24 d      8 d      24 d
           9 d      25 d      9 d      25 d
Source      10 d      26 d      10 d      26 d
Slot : A     11 d      27 d      11 d      27 d
Port :       12 d      28 d      12 d      28 d
T.S. : 01    13 d      29 d      13 d      29 d
           14 d      30 d      14 d      30 d
Confirm?Yes  15 d      31 d      15 d      31 d
           16 d      16 d

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

```

Press "D" to enable this map as the current map.

```

LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (New map) ===      18:42:33 12/04/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Last activated TSI Map: MAP_1

Change to TSI Map      : MAP_1

(This item will be ignored if anyone of the following is enabled.)

[TSI Map]  switch  start hr/min
Map1       DISABLE 00:00
Map2       DISABLE 00:00
Map3       DISABLE 00:00
Map4       DISABLE 00:00

<< Press ESC to return to previous menu >>

```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Controller Setup ===          18:43:02 12/04/2008
```

```
A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DSO-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (New map) ===          18:44:38 12/04/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

```
Last activated TSI Map: MAP_1
```

```
Change to TSI Map      : MAP_3
```

```
(This item will be ignored if anyone of the following is enabled.)
```

| [TSI Map] | switch  | start hr/min |
|-----------|---------|--------------|
| Map1      | DISABLE | 00:00        |
| Map2      | DISABLE | 00:00        |
| Map3      | DISABLE | 00:00        |
| Map4      | DISABLE | 00:00        |

```
<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Enable MAP\_3 as the current TSI map. Then press "Y" to confirm the setting or "N" to abort. To save the new map configuration to flash memory, press "V" from the "Controller Menu".

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (New map) ===      18:44:38 12/04/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

Last activated TSI Map: MAP\_3

Change to TSI Map : MAP\_3

(This item will be ignored if anyone of the following is enabled.)

| [TSI Map] | switch  | start hr/min |
|-----------|---------|--------------|
| Map1      | DISABLE | 00:00        |
| Map2      | DISABLE | 00:00        |
| Map3      | ENABLE  | 00:00        |
| Map4      | DISABLE | 00:00        |

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.8. System Alarm Setup

Under the Controller Menu, press “M” to set up system alarm as below. The alarm action includes “Disable”, “Enable” and “EN\_NEW”, each supports different alarm commands. Please refer to Appendix D "Alarm Setup Indication" for setup detail.

The Alarm Relay is applied to configure the Alarm Relay output present on the front panel of AM3440 controller. The alarm relay circuit will be triggered when an alarm is detected. To return the alarm relay to the normal state, the user has three options to choose from. The detailed description for each option is listed below:

**AUTO:** The alarm relay will return to normal state once the problem of all detected alarm are solved. To check the alarm status, see the (Q)Alarm Queue Summary screen. The alarm status “clear” indicates the problem of the alarm s are solved.

**PERIOD:** The user has to set up a time limit first, and the default setting is 2 seconds. That means the alarm relay will return to normal condition after 2 seconds the alarm is detected.

**MANUAL:** When alarms are detected and reported to CTRL card , the user has to cut off all the alarms manually by pressing the ACO button on the controller’s front panel, or by activating “(A) Alarm Cut off “ from the main menu. Then, the alarm relay will return to the normal state.

**DISABLE:** The alarm relay will remain disabled when alarms occur.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Alarm Setup ===          18:47:36 12/04/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[Alarm Action]
ALARM          : DISABLE
RELAY          : PERIOD          PERIOD (s): 2

[Alarm Type]
ALARM CUT OFF  : DISABLE
SLOT INACTIVE  : DISABLE
SLOT START-UP  : DISABLE
CLOCK LOSS     : DISABLE
LINK SWITCH    : DISABLE
MAP SWITCH     : DISABLE
POWER ALARM    : DISABLE
TYPE MISMATCH  : DISABLE
DUAL-CPU ALARM: DISABLE
MANAGEMENT ALM: MAJOR

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.9. Firmware Transfer

Under the Controller Menu, press “W” to enter in the screen of File Transfer as below. Press “A” to download mainboard firmware, “B” to upload mainboard firmware, and “R” to copy firmware to redundant.

**Note:** Check the current hardware version before firmware upgrade. Make sure the existing hardware version is compatible to the updated firmware version. For more details, please see the backward compatibility chart.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === File Transfer ===                18:49:01 12/04/2008

                                A -> Download Mainboard Firmware
                                B -> Upload Mainboard Firmware
                                C -> Download Configuration
                                D -> Upload Configuration
                                E -> Download Mainboard Boot-up
                                R -> Copy Firmware to Redundant

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.9.1. Download Mainboard Firmware

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Download Firmware ===          18:52:13 12/04/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

Firmware 1 Version      : V7.04.03 09/10/2008
Firmware 2 Version      : V7.05.01 10/28/2008
Current Firmware Bank:  2
Next Boot Firmware      : 2
TFTP Server IP          : 000.000.000.000
Firmware File Name      :

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.9.2. Upload Mainboard Firmware

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Upload Firmware ===            18:52:54 12/04/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

Firmware 1 Version      : V7.04.03 09/10/2008
Firmware 2 Version      : V7.05.01 10/28/2008
Current Firmware Bank:  2
TFTP Server IP          : 000.000.000.000
Firmware File Name      :
Firmware Bank Number    : 1

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.9.3. Download Configuration

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Download Configuration ===      19:10:51 12/04/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit
```

```
TFTP Server IP          : 000.000.000.000
Config File Name        :
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.9.4. Upload Configuration

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Upload Configuration ===       19:13:45 12/04/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit
```

```
TFTP Server IP          : 000.000.000.000
Config File Name        :
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.9.5. Download Mainboard Boot-up

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Download Bootup Code ===      11:16:44 12/05/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit
```

```
Current boot-up version:  V5.01.01 11/22/2007
```

```
TFTP Server IP          : 000.000.000.000
Download File Name      :
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.2.9.6. Copy Firmware to Redundant

```
LOOP AM3440-C          ===Copy Firmware to Redundant Board=== 16:25:31 12/10/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit
```

```
TFTP Server IP          : 000.000.000.000
Config File Name        :
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### Download Firmware Procedure

The detailed procedure for download firmware is shown below.

1. Telnet to the Network Equipment (NE) and save the configuration
2. Upgrade the Software to the backup bank of the Primary CPU card
3. Copy the firmware to redundant CPU card
4. Reset the redundant CPU card
5. Copy the firmware to redundant CPU card again
6. Reset the redundant CPU card again (When the redundant is booted up, it will run the new Software in both banks.)
7. Reset both CPU cards (Upon bootup, both CPU cards will run the new firmware.)

### Download Firmware Procedure (A)

For firmware version **2.X or over** update to **over version 3.X** (i.e. V.2.01 update to V.3.00)

**NOTE: (This NOTE is for Download Firmware Procedure (A) only)**

User is not allowed to download firmware to redundant CPU card by using "R" command of "File Transfer" menu. For downloading firmware to the redundant CPU card, please repeat the Download Firmware Procedure (A).

A-1. Under "Controller Menu", press "W" to enter into "Firmware Transfer" menu.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === Controller Menu ===                11:28:39 12/05/2008
(Slot A~D, 1~5)
Serial Number   : 123472                      Redundant Controller: Disabled
Hardware Version: Ver.G                       Start Time    : 09:55:17 12/05/2008
Software Version: V7.05.01 10/28/2008         Device Name:  LOOP AM3440-C

[DISPLAY]                                [SETUP]
C -> System Configuration                  S -> System Setup
B -> Clock source Configuration            M -> System Alarm Setup
Q -> Alarm Queue Summary                  W -> Firmware Transfer
I -> Information Summary                  V -> Store/Retrieve Configuration
R -> Redundant Board Information           K -> Clock source Setup
P -> Performance Report                   T -> Bit Error Rate Test

[LOG]                                    [MISC]
U -> Choose a Slot                        A -> Alarm Cut Off
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu          X -> Clear Alarm Queue
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu          Y -> Controller Return to Default
                                           Z -> Controller Reset

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === File Transfer ===                11:33:50 12/05/2008

A -> Download Mainboard Firmware
B -> Upload Mainboard Firmware
C -> Download Configuration
D -> Upload Configuration
E -> Download Mainboard Boot-up
R -> Copy Firmware to Redundant

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

### A-2. Press "A" from "File Transfer" menu to download mainboard firmware, see below screen.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === Download Firmware ===                11:44:54 12/05/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

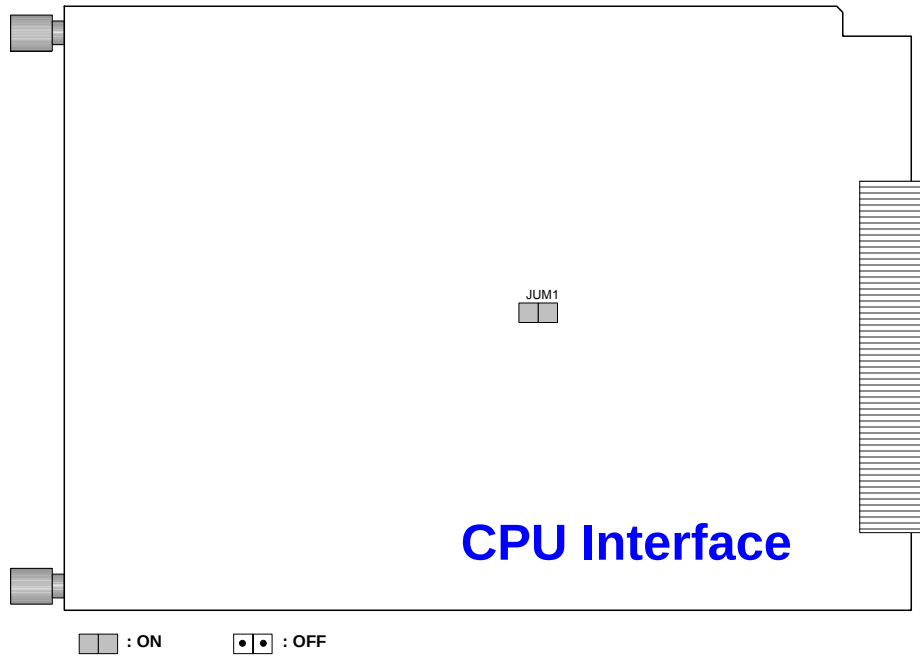
Firmware 1 Version   : V7.04.03 09/10/2008
Firmware 2 Version   : V7.05.01 10/28/2008
Current Firmware Bank: 2
Next Boot Firmware   : 2
TFTP Server IP       : 000.000.000.000
Firmware File Name    :

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

A-3. If the "Current Firmware Bank" is "2", download AM3440\_T.RUN to bank 1. After the download is completed, then reboot the system.

If the "Current Firmware Bank" is "1", pull the CPU interface out from the main chassis. Then adjust jumper 1 to be "ON", please see also below diagram. Download AM3440\_T.RUN to bank 1 after plugging the CPU board into the main chassis. After the download is completed, adjust the jumper 1 to be "OFF". Then reboot the system.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation



A-4. Download the file, strapper.rom, to boot up code. Under "File Transfer" menu, press "E" to get into the submenu to download the file. **(NOTE: Do not reboot now.)**

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === File Transfer ===                11:46:58 12/05/2008

A -> Download Mainboard Firmware
B -> Upload Mainboard Firmware
C -> Download Configuration
D -> Upload Configuration
E -> Download Mainboard Boot-up
R -> Copy Firmware to Redundant

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Download Bootup Code ===          11:48:58 12/05/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

Current boot-up version: V5.01.01 11/22/2007

TFTP Server IP         : 000.000.000.000
Download File Name     :

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

A-5. After downloading V3.xx runcode to bank2, reset the system to enable the new firmware.

**NOTE:** If you want bank 1 to has the same firmware as bank 2's, please followe below procedures:

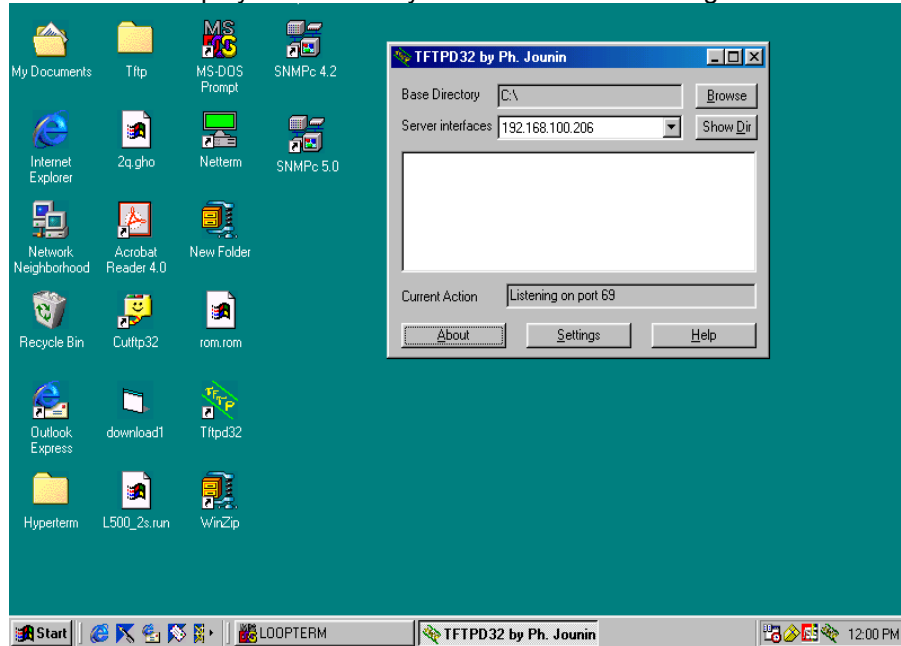
1. Make sure the current firmwre bank is bank 2.
2. Then download V3.xx runcode to bank 1.
3. Rest the system to enable the new firmware.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### Download Firmware Procedure (B)

For firmware version **2.X or over** update to **over version 2.X** (i.e. V.2.01 update to V.2.08).  
For firmware version **3.X or over** update to **over version 3.X** (i.e. V.3.00 update to V.3.02).

- B-1. Connect the Ethernet port of the AM3440 to the TFTP server Ethernet port.
- B-2. Click the TFTP server icon on your PC screen to run the TFTP program. A screen will be shown with your PC's IP address displayed. Left-click your mouse on the Settings button.



- B-3. Hook-up the COM PORT 1 of the VT100 (PC running VT100 emulation) to the AM3440 through the front console port.
- B-4. Run a VT100 terminal after connecting to the AM3440.
- B-5. Under the main menu, press "W" to enter into the "File Transfer" menu.
- B-6. Under the "File Transfer" menu, press "A".

Press "A" to download mainboard firmware, "B" to upload mainboard firmware, and "R" to copy firmware to redundant.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === File Transfer ===                11:50:55 12/05/2008

                                A -> Download Mainboard Firmware
                                B -> Upload Mainboard Firmware
                                C -> Download Configuration
                                D -> Upload Configuration
                                E -> Download Mainboard Boot-up
                                R -> Copy Firmware to Redundant

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### B-7. Enter the proper TFTP Server IP address and the firmware file name.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Download Firmware ===          11:54:03 12/05/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

Firmware 1 Version      : V7.04.03 09/10/2008
Firmware 2 Version      : V7.05.01 10/28/2008
Current Firmware Bank:  2
Next Boot Firmware      : 2
TFTP Server IP          : 000.000.000.000
Firmware File Name      :

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

**NOTE:** When new firmware is downloaded to a AM3440-C that has its current firmware in BANK 1, the new firmware is not activated until the AM3440 is rebooted. Upon reboot the newly downloaded firmware will automatically be switched to BANK 2 and it will become the new current firmware, Similarly, if the current firmware is in BANK 2, the newly downloaded firmware will be switched to BANK 1 upon rebooting. BANKS only switch after a download occurs and the AM3440 is rebooted.

B-8. Press ENTER, then "Really want to download? [Y/N]", shows on the screen, press "Y" to confirm the download, or "N" to abort it.

B-9. As the download is completed, press ESC to return to the "File Transfer" screen.

B-10. Press ESC to return to the "Controller Menu" screen.

B-11. Press "Z" to reset the system, the download is done.

### 6.2.10. Store/ Retrieve Configuration

Under the Controller Menu, press "V" to store or retrieve the current configuration as the following screen shows. Use TAB key to select STORE or RETRIEVE, press ENTER. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

#### Store Configuration:

```
LOOP AM3440-C          ===Store/Retrieve Configuration===    11:56:20 12/05/2008

>> Select ?    *STORE      RETRIEVE
```

Then the system will prompt the following message, shown in the bottom line. Enter "Y" to confirm the setting or "N" to abort.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          ===Store/Retrieve Configuration===    11:56:49 12/05/2008

>> Select ?    *STORE      RETRIEVE
>> Store Current Configuration ? [Y/N]
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Press “Y” from the above screen, then enter password in the following screen. The default password is LOOP.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          ===Store/Retrieve Configuration===      11:56:49 12/05/2008

>> Select ?    *STORE      RETRIEVE
==>> Enter password : XXXX
```

Then press ENTER from the above screen, the configuration is saved.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          ===Store/Retrieve Configuration===      11:56:49 12/05/2008

>> Select ?    *STORE      RETRIEVE
==>> Saving...
```

### Retrieve Configuration:

Use arrow keys to move the cursor at “RETRIEVE”, which will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```
LOOP AM3440-C          ===Store/Retrieve Configuration===      11:58:40 12/05/2008

>> Select ?      STORE      *RETRIEVE
>> Retrieve Last Stored Configuration ? [Y/N]
```

Press ENTER from the above screen. Then press “Y” to retrieve last stored configuration, or “N” to abort it.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          ===Store/Retrieve Configuration===      11:58:40 12/05/2008

>> Select ?      STORE      *RETRIEVE
>> Retrieve Last Stored Configuration ? [Y/N]
```

Press “Y” from the above screen, then enter password in the following screen. The default password is LOOP.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          ===Store/Retrieve Configuration===      12:09:05 12/05/2008

>> Select ?      STORE      *RETRIEVE
==>> Enter password : XXXX
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Then press ENTER from the above screen, the configuration is retrieved.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          ===Store/Retrieve Configuration===      12:09:05 12/05/2008

>> Select ?      STORE      *RETRIEVE
===> Retrieving .....
```

### 6.2.11. Clock Source Setup

#### ■ For Normal Clock Mode:

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "A" to get in "System Setup (SYSTEM)" menu, as below screen shows. Use arrow keys to move the cursor at "Clock Mode" item and TAB key to choose "Normal" option.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===          12:14:18 12/05/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: hh:mm:ss mm/dd/yyyy, BACKSPACE to edit
[System]
Time/Date      : 12:14:18 12/05/2008
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-C

[Network]
NI   EN  IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :OFF 000.000.000.000 000.000.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :OFF 000.000.000.000 000.000.000.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN   Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000

[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate      : 38400
Data Length    : 8-Bits
Stop Bit       : 1-Bit
Parity         : NONE
XON XOFF       : XOFF

[TSI map]                      [Clock]
TSI Function    : 1:1(Bidirection)      Clock Mode     : Normal
Idle Signalling: 1010

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

Press ESC key from the above screen. Then press "Y" to confirm the new setting or "N" to abort.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===          12:14:18 12/05/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: hh:mm:ss mm/dd/yyyy, BACKSPACE to edit
[System]
Time/Date      : 12:14:18 12/05/2008
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-C

[Network]
NI   EN  IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :OFF 000.000.000.000 000.000.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :OFF 000.000.000.000 000.000.000.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN   Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000

[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate      : 38400
Data Length    : 8-Bits
Stop Bit       : 1-Bit
Parity         : NONE
XON_XOFF       : XOFF

[TSI map]                      [Clock]
TSI Function    : 1:1(Bidirection)      Clock Mode     : Normal
Idle Signalling: 1010

>> Change configuration (Y/N)? (Note:to save,please use V-command)
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Under the "Controller Menu", press "K" to do clock source setup. Then the following screen will show up.

```
LOOP AM3440-C      === System Setup (CLOCK-Normal Mode) ===15:22:10 12/05/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

```
Master_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Second_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Current Clock      : MASTER_CLK
Clk_Recover_Mode  : MANUAL
Clock Status       : NORMAL
Ext. Clock Type    : T1
Dual External Clock Protection : Disable
```

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>

### Configuration option:

|       | Configuration                  | Option                           | Default    |
|-------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|
| Clock | Master_Clk Source              | INTERNAL, EXTERNAL               | INTERNAL   |
|       | Second_Clk Source              | INTERNAL, EXTERNAL               | INTERNAL   |
|       | Current Clock                  | MASTER_CLK, Second_CLK, INTERNAL | MASTER_CLK |
|       | Clk_Recover_Mode               | AUTOMATIC, MANUAL                | MANUAL     |
|       | Clock Status                   | NORMAL                           | NORMAL     |
|       | Ext. Clock Type                | T1                               | T1         |
|       | Dual External Clock Protection | Enable, Disable                  | Disable    |

### Note:

1. 3E1 plug-in card will support the Clock Hold-Over option. It appears on VT100 screen when the controller hardware version J and software version 8.02.01 or newer version.
2. The clock status in the screen shows "NORMAL". When clock loss occurs, the screen will show "LOSS".
3. Clock Hold-Over mode is configured to OFF. The operation of system clock show as below.  
When the master clock loss occurs, the system clock will switch to secondary clock. When the secondary clock loss occurs, the system clock will switch to internal clock.

Clock Hold-Over mode is configured to ON. The operation of system clock show as below.  
When the frequency accuracy of system clock is over  $\pm 198$  ppm, the system clock will enter to Hold-Over mode. When the frequency accuracy of system clock is lower than  $\pm 198$  ppm, the system clock will track the reference clock.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### ■ For SSM (Synchronous Status Message) Clock Mode:

Under the "Controller Setup" menu, press "A" to get in "System Setup (SYSTEM)" menu, as below screen shows. Use arrow keys to move the cursor at "Clock Mode" item and TAB key to choose "SSM" option. Note that the SSM clock mode is only available for Quad E1/T1, mini Quad E1, FOM and 1FOMA cards.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===          15:07:56 09/13/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
[System]
Time/Date      : 15:07:56 09/13/2011
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-C

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :ON   192.168.014.189 255.255.255.000 Ethernet
WAN :OFF  010.010.012.002 255.255.255.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN   Gateway IPAddr: 192.168.014.254

[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate      : 9600
Data Length    : 8-Bits
Stop Bit       : 1-Bit
Parity         : NONE
XON_XOFF       : XOFF

[TSI map]                      [Clock]
TSI Function    : 1:1(Bidirection)      Clock Mode      : SSM
Idle Signalling: 1010

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

Press ESC key from the above screen. Then press "Y" to confirm the new setting or "N" to abort.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===          15:07:56 09/13/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
[System]
Time/Date      : 15:07:56 09/13/2011
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-C

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :ON   192.168.014.189 255.255.255.000 Ethernet
WAN :OFF  010.010.012.002 255.255.255.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN   Gateway IPAddr: 192.168.014.254

[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate      : 9600
Data Length    : 8-Bits
Stop Bit       : 1-Bit
Parity         : NONE
XON_XOFF       : XOFF

[TSI map]                      [Clock]
TSI Function    : 1:1(Bidirection)      Clock Mode      : SSM
Idle Signalling: 1010

>> Change configuration (Y/N)? (Note:to save,please use V-command)
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Then exit from the above menu after keying "Y" to confirm the latest system configuration.

Go to Quad E1's Port Menu. Under the "Port Menu", press "S" to get in the "Port System Setup" menu. Use arrow key to move the cursor at the "FDL" item, and TAB key to select "SSM" option.

```
SLOT 2 Quad-E1 PORT 1      === Port System Setup ===      15:13:51 06/25/2004

ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

FRAME      = ON
CODE       = HDB3
CRC        = ON
RAI        = ON
AIS        = FRAMED
CAS        = OFF
SIGNALLING= TRANS
CGA        = NORM
OOS        = BUSY
FDL        = SSM
Sa_bit     = Sa4
IDLE       = D5
Protected  = CIRCUIT
Master     = MASTER
INTF       = 75 Ohm

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu
```

Then back to the "Controller Menu", press "K" to do clock source setup. Then the following screen will show up. This menu is allowed to set up first, second, and third clock sources. The "SLOT\_1 P1" means port 1 of slot 1.

```
LOOP AM3440-C      === System Setup (CLOCK-SSM Mode) ===  11:03:50 09/29/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: 0~9, A~F, BACKSPACE to edit

First  Clock Source : SLOT_1 P1          Clock Hold-Over: OFF
Second Clock Source : EXTERNAL
Third  Clock Source : INTERNAL
Current Clock       : INTERNAL
Clock  Status       : NORMAL

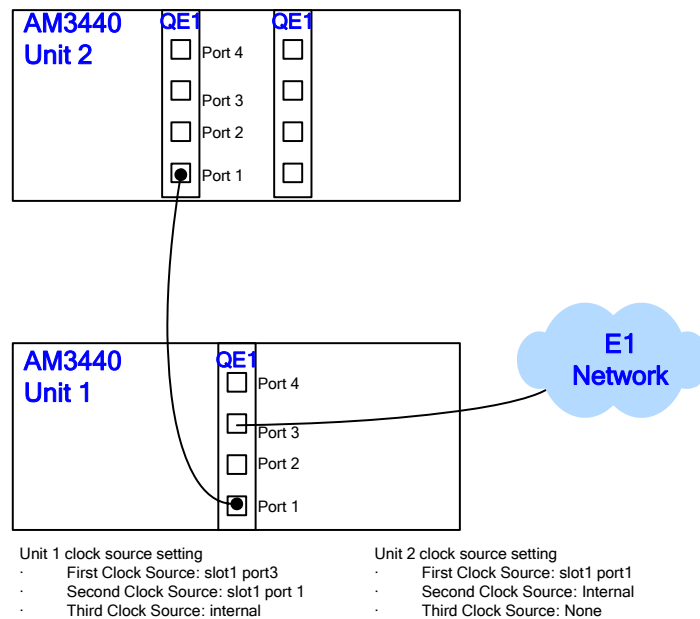
Internal Clock SSM Message: 2
External Clock SSM Message: 4
External Clock Type      : E1(75ohm)
```

| Field                      | Setting Options                                                |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| First Clock Source         | NONE, INTERNAL, EXTERNAL, Line Interface <sup>note</sup>       |
| Second Clock Source        | NONE, INTERNAL, EXTERNAL, Line Interface <sup>note</sup>       |
| Third Clock Source         | NONE, INTERNAL, EXTERNAL, Line Interface <sup>note</sup>       |
| Internal Clock SSM Message | Input 1~9, A-E<br>SSM code (please refer to table below)       |
| External Clock SSM Message | SSM code (please refer to table below)                         |
| External Clock Type        | E1(75ohm), E1(120ohm), T1, 2048KHz(75ohm),<br>2048KHz(120ohm), |

**Note:** Line Interface includes Quad E1/T1, mini Quad E1, FOM, and 1FOMA card

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### Clock Source Setting Illustration



The Unit 1 setting screen shown below, SLOT\_1 P3 is the current clock and top priority for the quality level of its receive Sabit is "4". So the quality level of its transmit Sabit must be "F".

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Clock Source Setup (SSM Mode) ===    11:09:22 10/04/2011

First  Clock Source : SLOT_1 P3          [ Tx_Sabit:  F , Rx_Sabit:  4 ]
Second Clock Source : SLOT_1 P1          [ Tx_Sabit:  4 , Rx_Sabit:  F ]
Third  Clock Source : INTERNAL
Current Clock       : FIRST_CLK
Clock Status       : NORMAL

Internal Clock SSM Message: 0
External Clock SSM Message: 0
Frame Pulse Period: 8001.2 Hz1(75ohm)

Clock Hold-Over: OFF

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

The Unit 2 setting screen shown below, SLOT\_1 P1 is the current clock and top priority for the quality level of its receive Sabit is "4". So the quality level of its transmit Sabit must be "F".

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Clock Source Setup (SSM Mode) ===    11:12:36 10/04/2011

First  Clock Source : SLOT_1 P1          [ Tx_Sabit:  F , Rx_Sabit:  4 ]
Second Clock Source : INTERNAL
Third  Clock Source : NONE
Current Clock       : FIRST_CLK
Clock Status       : NORMAL

Internal Clock SSM Message: 0
External Clock SSM Message: 0
Frame Pulse Period: 8001.2 Hz1(75ohm)

Clock Hold-Over: OFF

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### SSM code for E1 Operation

| Quality Level | Description                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 0             | Quality unknown (existing sync. network)   |
| 1             | Reserved                                   |
| 2             | Rec. G.811 (Traceable to PRS)              |
| 3             | Reserved                                   |
| 4             | SSU-A (Traceable to SSU type A, see G.812) |
| 5             | Reserved                                   |
| 6             | Reserved                                   |
| 7             | Reserved                                   |
| 8             | SSU-B (Traceable to SSU type B, see G.812) |
| 9             | Reserved                                   |
| A             | Reserved                                   |
| B             | Synchronous Equipment Timing Source (SETS) |
| C             | Reserved                                   |
| D             | Reserved                                   |
| E             | Reserved                                   |
| F             | Do not use for synchronization             |

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

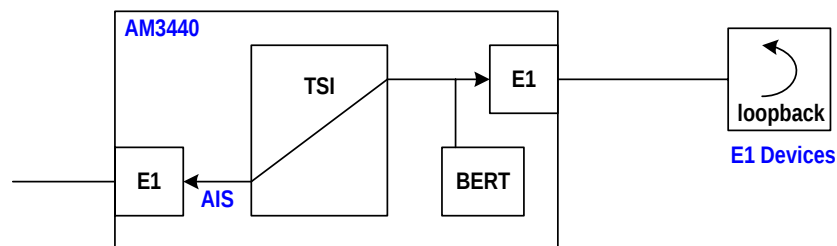
### 6.2.12. Bit Error Rate Test

This menu is used to do bit error rate testing. Press "T" from the "Controller Menu".

- Note that this function is not available for these cards: Router, ATM Frame Relay, Dry Contact, FXS, FXO, E&M, and Magneto.
- For test channel, when a channel is set as "1", which means this channel is used to do bit error rate testing.

There are two options are available: full or mapped. Note that only E1 and T1 cards support full channel. When this option, mapped, is selected for test channel, which means user should set up map first.

- For split mode, two options are available: (1) Send AIS - sending AIS to the other side, or (2) OFF - no sending AIS.
- For Period, if set to 0, means test is permanent. Other value will stop the test after time out.
- **2exp15-1**:  $2^{15}-1$
- **AIS**: Alarm Indication Signal
- **SES**: Severely Error Second
- **BER**: Bit Error Rate,  $BER = \text{Bit Error} / (\text{Elapsed Second} - \text{SES}) \times \text{test channel} \times 64,000$
- **ESR**: Error Second Ratio,  $ESR = \text{Error Second} / \text{Elapsed Second} - \text{SES}$
- **SESR**: Severely Error Second Ratio,  $SESR = \text{SES} / \text{Elapsed Second}$



```
LOOP AM3440-C                === BERT Test ===                16:31:57 12/10/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Test Slot      : A      ( E1      )
Test Port      :
Pattern Type   : 2exp20-1
Split Mode     : Send AIS
Test Channel   : Mapped
Test Direct    : To-Line
User Pattern   : 00000000
Period(sec)    : 0000000
Test Enable    : DISABLE

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.13. Alarm Cut Off

Press "A" to show the alarm cut off screen.

```
>> Cut off alarm - are you sure (Y/N)?
```

### 6.2.14. Clear Alarm Queue

Press "X" to show the clear alarm queue screen.

```
>> Use TAB key to select unit, and ENTER key to clear alarm: ALL SLOTS
```

### 6.2.15. Controller Return to Default

Press "Y" to show the return to default screen.

```
>> Return to default - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

### 6.2.16. Controller Reset

Press "Z" to show the system reset screen.

```
>> Restart Mode ?      *Warm Restart    Cold Restart
>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>
```

## 6.2 DTE (V.35) Sub-Menu

Under the Controller Menu, press "U" to choose a slot for the DTE (V.35) port. Then the following Port Menu of DTE (V.35) port will show.

```
SLOT 3 DTE PORT 1          === Port Menu ===          10:40:07 07/06/2006

Version      : SW V2.01.02 04/27/2006


[DISPLAY]                                [SETUP]
C -> DTE Configuration                  S -> System Setup
I -> DTE Status                        L -> Loopback Test
H -> Alarm History                     M -> Alarm Setup
                                      G -> Upgrade Firmware

[LOG]                                    [MISC]
F -> Log Off                            B -> DTE board Return to Default
O -> Log On                             Z -> Unit Reset
U -> Choose Other Slot
P -> Choose DTE Port
E -> Return to Main Menu

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.17. DTE Configuration

By pressing "C", the unit setup menu is displayed as follows.

#### For V.35 DTE Interface:

```
SLOT 3 DTE PORT 1          === Unit Configuration ===          18:35:23 03/01/2001

[----- LOCAL -----]
Channel   : 0
Rate      : 64KBps
Clock     : Normal
Data      : Normal
RTS       : Active
TTM       : Off
V.54      : Off
INTERFACE : V.35

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

#### For V.36 DTE Interface:

```
SLOT 3 DTE PORT 1          === Unit Configuration ===          15:39:39 04/29/2004

[----- LOCAL -----]
Channel   : 0
Rate      : 64KBps
Clock     : Normal
Data      : Normal
RTS       : Active
TTM       : Off
V.54      : Off
INTERFACE : V.36

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### For EIA530/RS449 DTE Interface:

```
SLOT 3 DTE PORT 1          === Unit Configuration ===          15:41:54 04/29/2004
```

```
[----- LOCAL -----]  
Channel   : 0  
Rate      : 64KBps  
Clock     : Normal  
Data      : Normal  
RTS       : Active  
TTM       : Off  
V.54      : Off  
INTERFACE : EIA530/RS449
```

```
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### For X.21/V.11 DTE Interface:

```
SLOT 3 DTE PORT 1          === Unit Configuration ===          15:40:36 04/29/2004
```

```
[----- LOCAL -----]  
Channel   : 0  
Rate      : 64KBps  
Clock     : Normal  
Data      : Normal  
RTS       : Active  
TTM       : Off  
V.54      : Off  
INTERFACE : X.21
```

```
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.18. DTE Status

To enter the DTE status menu, press "I". The following screen appears.

```
SLOT 3 DTE PORT 1          === Unit Status ===          18:35:27 03/01/2001

[----- LOCAL -----]
DTE-M1 existed : YES
RTS LOSS       : YES
EXT_CLK LOSS   : NO
DSR : YES
CTS : NO
DCD : YES
DTR : NO
RTS : NO

[Loopback Status]
DTE Loopback   : OFF
BERT           : OFF

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.2.19. Alarm History

Press "H" to view the alarm history.

```
SLOT 3 DTE PORT 1          11:19:07 03/02/2001

[Port]  [State]  [Count]  [Alarm]
1       OK      0        DISABLE
2       OK      0        DISABLE
3       OK      0        DISABLE
4       OK      0        DISABLE
5       OK      0        DISABLE
6       OK      0        DISABLE

<< ESC to return to previous menu, SPACE to refresh, U key to change unit >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.20. System Setup

Press "S" to setup the system.

```
SLOT 3 DTE PORT 1      === Setup Configuration ===      18:35:35 03/01/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[----- LOCAL -----]
Channel   : 0
Rate      : 64KBps
Clock     : Normal
Data      : Normal
RTS       : Active
TTM       : Off
V.54      : Off
INTERFACE : V.35

<< ESC key to previous menu, SPACE bar to another page >>
```

### 6.2.21. Loopback Test

To enter the Loopback and Test screen, press "L". The following screen appears.

```
SLOT 3 DTE PORT 1      === Unit Loopback and Test ===      18:35:39 03/01/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE; ENTER KEY: ITEM SELECT; TAB, '`': NEXT/PREV UNIT

DTE Port 1

[TEST MENU]
DTE Loopback           : *OFF   TO-DTE   TO-DS1
Send V.54 Activate Code to Far-End : *DTE
Send V.54 Deactivate Code to Far-End : *DTE
Send BERT              : *OFF   ON

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

**Note:** Pattern type of Bert is 2^15-1.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.22. Alarm Setup

To set up the alarm configuration, press "M". The following screen is displayed.

```
SLOT 3 DTE PORT 1          === Alarm Setup ===          18:35:43 03/01/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

    [Port]      [Alarm]      [Relay]

Unit  3# 1:  DISABLE        DISABLE
Unit  3# 2:  DISABLE        DISABLE
Unit  3# 3:  DISABLE        DISABLE
Unit  3# 4:  DISABLE        DISABLE
Unit  3# 5:  DISABLE        DISABLE
Unit  3# 6:  DISABLE        DISABLE

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu or save setup >>
```

### 6.2.23. Upgrade Firmware

To set up the alarm configuration, press "G". The following screen is displayed.

```
LOOP AM3440-C             === Download Firmware ===      16:02:46 07/14/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

Bank 1 Firmware Ver. : V2.01.01 03/03/2006   (Good)
Bank 2 Firmware Ver. : V2.01.01 03/03/2006   (Good)
Working Firmware Bank: 1
TFTP Server IP       : 192.168.1.1
Firmware File Name   : hds1_f.run

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.2.24. Clear Current Port Performance Data

To clear current port performance data, press "X".

```
SLOT 3 DTE PORT 1          === Port Menu ===          18:35:45 03/01/2001

=>> Clear Performance Data (Y/N)?
```

### 6.2.25. Return to Default

Press "Y" to return to default.

```
SLOT 3 DTE PORT 1          === Port Menu ===          18:35:45 03/01/2001

>> Return to default - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

### 6.2.26. Reset Current DTE Board

To reset DTE board, press "Z".

```
SLOT 3 DTE PORT 1          === Port Menu ===          18:35:45 03/01/2001

=>> Reset Board 9 (Y/N)?
```

## 6.3. DTE (X.21) Sub-Menu

Under the Controller Menu, press "U" to choose a slot for the DTE (X.21) port. Then the following screen will show.

```
SLOT 1 DTE PORT 1          === Port Menu ===          14:56:10 12/10/2008

Version      : SW V2.01.02 04/27/2006

[DISPLAY]                                [SETUP]
C -> DTE Configuration                  S -> System Setup
I -> DTE Status                        L -> Loopback Test
H -> Alarm History                      M -> Alarm Setup
                                         G -> Upgrade Firmware

[LOG]                                    [MISC]
F -> Log Off                            B -> DTE board Return to Default
O -> Log On                             Z -> Card Reset
U -> Choose Other Slot
P -> Choose DTE Port
E -> Return to Main Menu

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.3.1. DTE Configuration

Under the Port Menu, press "C" to view the unit configuration, the screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 1 DTE PORT 1          === Unit Configuration ===          15:05:24 12/10/2008

[----- LOCAL -----]
Channel   : 31
Rate      : 64KBps
Clock     : Normal
Data      : Normal
RTS       : Active
TTM       : Off
V.54      : Off
INTERFACE : X.21

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.3.2. DTE Status

Under the Port Menu, press "I" to view the unit status, the screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 1 DTE PORT 1          === Unit Status ===          15:05:49 12/10/2008

[----- LOCAL -----]
DTE-E1 existed : YES
RTS LOSS       : YES
EXT_CLK LOSS   : NO
DSR_ : YES
CTS : NO
DCD : YES
DTR : NO
RTS : NO

[Loopback Status]
DTE Loopback   : OFF
BERT           : OFF

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.3.3. Alarm History

To view the alarm history, press "H" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 1 DTE PORT 1          === Alarm History ===          15:06:19 12/10/2008

[Port]   [State]   [Count]   [Alarm]
  1       OK        0       DISABLE
  2       OK        0       DISABLE
  3       OK        0       DISABLE
  4       OK        0       DISABLE
  5       OK        0       DISABLE
  6       OK        0       DISABLE

<< ESC to return to previous menu, SPACE to refresh, U key to change unit >>
```

### 6.3.4. System Setup

To setup the system, press "S" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 1 DTE PORT 1          === Port Setup ===          15:06:39 12/10/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[----- LOCAL -----]
Channel   : 31
Rate      : 64KBps
Clock     : Normal
Data      : Normal
RTS        : Active
TTM        : Off
V.54      : Off
INTERFACE : X.21

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu or save setup >>
```

**Note:**

| Configuration | Option            | Default   |
|---------------|-------------------|-----------|
| Rate          | 64KBps, 56KBps    | 64KBps    |
| Clock         | Normal, Inverted  | Normal    |
| Data          | Normal, Inverted  | Normal    |
| RTS           | Permanent, Active | Permanent |
| TTM           | Off, On           | Off       |
| V.54          | Off, On           | Off       |

### 6.3.5. Loopback Test

To setup the loopback test, press "L" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
SLOT 1 DTE PORT 1      === Unit Loopback and Test ===      15:42:13 12/10/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE; ENTER KEY: ITEM SELECT; TAB, '`': NEXT/PREV UNIT
```

```
DTE Port 1
```

```
[TEST MENU]
```

```
DTE Loopback           : *OFF   TO-DTE   TO-DS1
```

```
Send V.54 Activate Code to Far-End : *DTE
```

```
Send V.54 Deactivate Code to Far-End : *DTE
```

```
Send BERT               : *OFF   ON
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

**Note:** Pattern type of Bert is 2<sup>15</sup>-1.

### 6.3.6. Alarm Setup

To setup the alarm setup, press "M" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 1 DTE PORT 1      === Alarm Setup ===      15:42:58 12/10/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
```

```
    [Port]      [Alarm]
```

```
Unit  1# 1:  DISABLE
```

```
Unit  1# 2:  DISABLE
```

```
Unit  1# 3:  DISABLE
```

```
Unit  1# 4:  DISABLE
```

```
Unit  1# 5:  DISABLE
```

```
Unit  1# 6:  DISABLE
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu or save setup >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.3.7. Upgrade Firmware

To setup the upgrade firmware, press "G" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Download Firmware ===          15:43:46 12/10/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit
```

```
Bank 1 Firmware Ver. : V2.01.02 04/27/2006 (Good)
Bank 2 Firmware Ver. : V2.01.02 04/27/2006 (Good)
Working Firmware Bank: 1
TFTP Server IP       : 010.003.005.001
Firmware File Name   :
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.3.8. DTE board Return to Default

Press "B" to return to default.

```
SLOT 1 DTE PORT 1          === Port Menu ===          15:44:19 12/10/2008
```

```
Version      : SW V2.01.02 04/27/2006
```

```
[DISPLAY]
C -> DTE Configuration
I -> DTE Status
H -> Alarm History
```

```
[SETUP]
S -> System Setup
L -> Loopback Test
M -> Alarm Setup
G -> Upgrade Firmware
```

```
[LOG]
F -> Log Off
O -> Log On
U -> Choose Other Slot
P -> Choose DTE Port
E -> Return to Main Menu
```

```
[MISC]
B -> DTE board Return to Default
Z -> Card Reset
```

```
>> Return to default - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.3.9. Card Reset

To reset DTE board, press "Z".

```
SLOT 1 DTE PORT 1          === Port Menu ===          15:44:19 12/10/2008

Version      : SW V2.01.02 04/27/2006


[DISPLAY]                                [SETUP]
C -> DTE Configuration                  S -> System Setup
I -> DTE Status                        L -> Loopback Test
H -> Alarm History                     M -> Alarm Setup
                                      G -> Upgrade Firmware

[LOG]                                    [MISC]
F -> Log Off                          B -> DTE board Return to Default
O -> Log On                          Z -> Card Reset
U -> Choose Other Slot
P -> Choose DTE Port
E -> Return to Main Menu

Reset - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

### 6.4. DTE (X.50) Sub-Menu

Under the Controller Menu, press “U” to choose a slot for the DTE (X.50) port. Then the following screen will show.

```

SLOT 3  X50 PORT 1          === Port Menu ===          17:48:57 07/10/2006

Version      : SW V2.01.01 06/28/2006

[DISPLAY]                                [SETUP]
C -> DTE Configuration                S -> System Setup
I -> DTE Status                        L -> Loopback Test
H -> Alarm History                    M -> Alarm Setup
                                      G -> Upgrade Firmware

[LOG]                                    [MISC]
F -> Log Off                          B -> DTE board Return to Default
O -> Log On                          Z -> Unit Reset
U -> Choose Other Slot
P -> Choose DTE Port
E -> Return to Main Menu

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>

```

#### 6.4.1. DTE Configuration

Under the Port Menu, press "C" to view the unit configuration, the screen will show as below.

```

SLOT 3 X50 PORT 1          === Unit Configuration ===          09:46:37 05/23/2001

[----- LOCAL -----]
Channel      : 72
X50 MUX      : NO_MUX
SYNC mode    : SYNC
Rate         : 1.2K
Phase        : fixed
4.8k sel     : fixed
Clock        : Normal
Data         : Normal
RTS          : Permanent
TTM          : Off
Interface    : RS-232

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>

```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.4.2. DTE Status

Under the Port Menu, press "I" to view the unit status, the screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 3 X50 PORT 1          === Unit Status ===          09:46:44 05/23/2001

[----- LOCAL -----]
DTE-M1 existed : YES
RTS LOSS      : NO
EXT_CLK LOSS   : NO
DSR : YES
CTS : YES
DCD : YES
DTR : NO
RTS : YES

[Loopback Status]
DTE Loopback   : OFF
BERT           : OFF

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.4.3. Alarm History

To view the alarm history, press "H" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 3 X50 PORT 1          == Alarm History ==          09:46:47 05/23/2001

[Port]  [State]  [Count]  [Alarm]
1       OK       0        DISABLE
2       OK       0        DISABLE
3       OK       0        DISABLE
4
5

<< ESC to return to previous menu, SPACE to refresh, U key to change unit >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.4.4. System Setup

To setup the system, press "S" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 3 X50 PORT 1      === Setup Configuration ===      15:07:06 05/08/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[----- LOCAL -----]
X50 MUX      : NO_MUX
SYNC mode    : SYNC
Rate         : 1.2K
Phase        : fixed
4.8k sel     : fixed
Clock        : Normal
Data         : Normal
RTS          : Permanent
TTM          : Off
DCD          : Permanent ON
Interface    : RS-232

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu or save setup >>
```

#### Note:

| Configuration | Option                                                           | Default      |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| X50 MUX       | No_MUX (1.2K to 64K data rate), MUX(1.2K to 9.6K data rate)      | No_MUX       |
| SYNC mode     | SYNC, ASYNC-8, ASYNC-9, ASYNC-10, ASYNC-11                       | SYNC         |
| Rate          | Please refer to the data rate table below for detail information |              |
| 4.8k sel      | fixed, first half, last half, odd pair, even pair                | fixed        |
| Clock         | Normal, Inverted                                                 | Normal       |
| Data          | Normal, Inverted                                                 | Normal       |
| RTS           | Permanent, Active                                                | Permanent    |
| TTM           | Off, ON                                                          | Off          |
| DCD           | Permanent ON, Remote all one forward                             | Permanent ON |

| Data Rate | Asynchronous | Mux mode         | 1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K                         |
|-----------|--------------|------------------|------------------------------------------------|
|           |              | Independent mode | 1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K, 19.2K                  |
|           | Synchronous  | Mux mode         | 1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K                         |
|           |              | Independent mode | 1.2K, 2.4K, 4.8K, 9.6K, 19.2K, 38.4K, 48K, 64K |

### 6.4.5. Loopback Test

To setup the loopback test, press "L" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 3 X50 PORT 1      === Unit Loopback and Test ===      09:46:25 05/23/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE; ENTER KEY: ITEM SELECT; TAB,``: NEXT/PREV UNIT

X50 Port 1

[TEST MENU]
RS232 Loopback          : *OFF  TO-DTE  TO-DS1
Send BERT               : *OFF  ON

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

**Note:** Pattern type of Bert is 2<sup>15</sup>-1.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.4.6. Alarm Setup

To setup the alarm setup, press "M" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

```
SLOT 3 X50 PORT 1          === Alarm Setup ===          09:46:30 05/23/2001
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

    [Port]      [Alarm]      [Relay]

Unit  3# 1:  DISABLE      DISABLE
Unit  3# 2:  DISABLE      DISABLE
Unit  3# 3:  DISABLE      DISABLE
Unit  3# 4:
Unit  3# 5:

>> Change configuration (Y/N)? (Note:to save,please use V-command)
```

### 6.4.7. Upgrade Firmware

To setup the upgrade firmware, press "G" from the Port Menu. The screen will show as below.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Download Firmware ===          10:39:28 07/06/2006
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

Bank 1 Firmware Ver. : V2.01.02 04/27/2006  (Good)
Bank 2 Firmware Ver. : V2.01.02 04/27/2006  (Good)
Working Firmware Bank: 2
TFTP Server IP       : 010.003.005.001
Firmware File Name   :

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.4.8. Clear Current Port Performance Data

To clear current port performance data, press "X".

```
SLOT 3 X50 PORT 1          === Port Menu ===          09:46:30 05/23/2001

=>> Clear Performance Data (Y/N)?
```

### 6.4.9. Return to Default

Press "Y" to return to default.

```
SLOT 3 X50 PORT 1          === Port Menu ===          09:46:30 05/23/2001

>> Return to default - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

### 6.4.10. Reset Current DTE Board

To reset DTE board, press "Z".

```
SLOT 3 X50 PORT 1          === Port Menu ===          09:46:30 05/23/2001

=>> Reset Board 9 (Y/N)?
```

### 6.5. ATM Frame Relay Sub-Menu

Under the Controller Menu, press "U" to choose a slot for the ATM/ FR port. Then the following screen will show.

```

SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port Menu ===          09:41:53 09/13/2002

Version      : SW V3.03 01/03/2002

[DISPLAY]
1 -> Unit 1-Hour Perf. Report
2 -> Unit 24-Hour Perf. Report
A -> Unit Statistics
C -> Unit Configuration
H -> Unit Alarm History
I -> Unit Status
Q -> Unit Alarm Queue

[SETUP]
L -> Unit Loopback Setup
M -> Unit Alarm Setup
S -> Unit System Setup
X -> Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History
K -> Unit Clear Performance Data
D -> Unit Upgrade Firmware

[LOG]
U -> Choose a Port
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
E -> Return to Controller Main Menu

[MISC]
Y -> Unit Load Default Config
Z -> Unit Reset

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>

```

#### 6.5.1. Hour Performance Report

##### 6.5.1.1. ATM Frame Relay - T1

Press "1" from the port menu, the following screen will show. To view ATM FR T1 port 1-hour performance report by selecting register type, USER or LINE. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```

SLOT D ATM/FR T1          === Port 1-Hour Perf. Report === 17:17:44 07/21/2002

>> Select Register Type ? *USER  LINE

```

```

SLOT D ATM/FR T1          === Port 1-Hour Perf. Report === 17:17:49 07/21/2002
USER
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 290 seconds
      (ES)   (UAS)   (BES)   (SES)   (CSS)   (LOFC)
Current 15-Min Interval      : 0       0       0       0       0       0
1st Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----
4th Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----

-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (ES)   (UAS)   (BES)   (SES)   (CSS)   (LOFC)
Current 24-Hour Interval     : -----

<< TAB key to show Statistics Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```

SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port 1-Hour Stat. Report ===      17:18:05 07/21/2002
USER
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 290 seconds
      (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%CSS)  (%LOFC)
Current 15-Min      :100.00% 100.00% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000%
1st Nearest 15-Min  :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min  :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min  :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
4th Nearest 15-Min  :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----

-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%CSS)  (%LOFC)
Current 24-Hour      :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----

<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

```

```

SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port 1-Hour Perf. Report ===      17:18:20 07/21/2002
LINE
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 321 seconds
      (ES)   (UAS)  (BES)  (SES)  (CSS)  (LOFC)
Current 15-Min Interval      : 0      0      0      0      0      0
1st Nearest 15-Min Interval : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min Interval : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min Interval : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
4th Nearest 15-Min Interval : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----

-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (ES)   (UAS)  (BES)  (SES)  (CSS)  (LOFC)
Current 24-Hour Interval      : ----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----

<< TAB key to show Statistics Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```

SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port 1-Hour Stat. Report ===      17:18:23 07/21/2002
LINE
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 321 seconds
      (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%CSS)  (%LOFC)
Current 15-Min      :100.00% 100.00% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000%
1st Nearest 15-Min  :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min  :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min  :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
4th Nearest 15-Min  :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----

-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%CSS)  (%LOFC)
Current 24-Hour      :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----

<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

```

### 6.5.1.2. ATM Frame Relay - E1

To view ATM FR E1 port 1-hour performance report by selecting register type. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```

SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port 1-Hour Perf. Report ===      16:29:59 07/24/2002
USER
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 16 seconds
      (ES)   (UAS)  (BES)  (SES)  (DM)   (CSS)
Current 15-Min Interval : 0      16      0      0      0      16
1st Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----
4th Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----

-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (ES)   (UAS)  (BES)  (SES)  (DM)   (CSS)
Current 24-Hour Interval : -----
07/23/2002                : -----
07/22/2002                : -----
07/21/2002                : -----
07/20/2002                : -----
07/19/2002                : -----
07/18/2002                : -----
07/17/2002                : -----

<< TAB key to show Statistics Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```

SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port 1-Hour Stat. Report ===          16:30:04 07/24/2002
USER
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 16 seconds
      (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%DM)  (%CSS)
Current 15-Min      :0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 100.00%
1st Nearest 15-Min  :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min  :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min  :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
4th Nearest 15-Min  :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----

-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%DM)  (%CSS)
Current 24-Hour      :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
07/23/2002           :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
07/22/2002           :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
07/21/2002           :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
07/20/2002           :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
07/19/2002           :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
07/18/2002           :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
07/17/2002           :----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----

<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

```

```

SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port 1-Hour Perf. Report ===          16:30:16 07/24/2002
LINE
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 33 seconds
      (ES)   (UAS)  (BES)  (SES)  (DM)  (CSS)
Current 15-Min Interval      : 0      33      0      0      0      33
1st Nearest 15-Min Interval : ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min Interval : ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min Interval : ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
4th Nearest 15-Min Interval : ----- ----- ----- ----- -----

-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (ES)   (UAS)  (BES)  (SES)  (DM)  (CSS)
Current 24-Hour Interval      : ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
07/23/2002                   : ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
07/22/2002                   : ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
07/21/2002                   : ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
07/20/2002                   : ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
07/19/2002                   : ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
07/18/2002                   : ----- ----- ----- ----- -----
07/17/2002                   : ----- ----- ----- ----- -----

<< TAB key to show Statistics Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
SLOT D ATM/FR E1          === Port 1-Hour Stat. Report ===          16:30:20 07/24/2002
LINE
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 33 seconds
      (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%DM)  (%CSS)
Current 15-Min      :0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 100.00%
1st Nearest 15-Min  :-----
2nd Nearest 15-Min  :-----
3rd Nearest 15-Min  :-----
4th Nearest 15-Min  :-----

-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%DM)  (%CSS)
Current 24-Hour      :-----
07/23/2002           :-----
07/22/2002           :-----
07/21/2002           :-----
07/20/2002           :-----
07/19/2002           :-----
07/18/2002           :-----
07/17/2002           :-----

<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

### 6.5.2. 24-Hour Performance Report

#### 6.5.2.1. ATM Frame Relay – T1

Press "2" from the port menu, the following screen will show. To view ATM FR T1 port 24-hour performance report by selecting register type and parameter. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```
SLOT D ATM/FR T1          === Port 24-Hour Perf. Report ===          17:18:33 07/21/2002

>> Select Register Type ? *USER  LINE
>> Select Parameter ? *ES  UAS  BES  SES  CSS  LOFC  AS  EFS  BPV  ESF
```

```
SLOT D ATM/FR T1          === Port 24-Hour Perf. Report ===          17:18:44 07/21/2002
USER ES
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 345 seconds
-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (ES)  (UAS)  (BES)  (SES)  (CSS)  (LOFC)
Current 15-Min Interval      : 0      0      0      0      0      0
Current 24-Hour Interval      : -----

-- USER, ES, Last 96 15-Min Interval :
01-08 > -----
09-16 > -----
17-24 > -----
25-32 > -----
33-40 > -----
41-48 > -----
49-56 > -----
57-64 > -----
65-72 > -----
73-80 > -----
81-88 > -----
89-96 > -----

<< TAB key to show Statistics Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```

SLOT D ATM/FR T1      === Port 24-Hour Stat. Report ===      17:18:48 07/21/2002
USER %ES
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 345 seconds
-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (%ES)  (%UAS)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%CSS)  (%LOFC)
Current 15-Min      :0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000%
Current 24-Hour      :-----
-- USER, %ES, Last 96 15-Min Interval :
01-08 > -----
09-16 > -----
17-24 > -----
25-32 > -----
33-40 > -----
41-48 > -----
49-56 > -----
57-64 > -----
65-72 > -----
73-80 > -----
81-88 > -----
89-96 > -----
<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

```

### 6.5.2.2. ATM Frame Relay – E1

Press "2" from the port menu, the following screen will show. To view ATM FR E1 port 24-hour performance report by selecting register type. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```

SLOT D ATM/FR E1      === Port 24-Hour Perf. Report ===      16:30:29 07/24/2002
USER ES
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 46 seconds
-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (ES)  (UAS)  (BES)  (SES)  (DM)  (CSS)
Current 15-Min Interval      : 0      46      0      0      0      46
Current 24-Hour Interval      : -----
-- USER, ES, Last 96 15-Min Interval :
01-08 > -----
09-16 > -----
17-24 > -----
25-32 > -----
33-40 > -----
41-48 > -----
49-56 > -----
57-64 > -----
65-72 > -----
73-80 > -----
81-88 > -----
89-96 > -----
<< TAB key to show Statistics Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>

```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port 24-Hour Stat. Report ===      16:30:33 07/24/2002
USER %ES
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 46 seconds
-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (%ES)  (%UAS)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%DM)  (%CSS)
Current 15-Min      :0.0000% 100.00% 0.0000% 0.0000% 0.0000% 100.00%
Current 24-Hour      :-----
-- USER, %ES, Last 96 15-Min Interval :
01-08 > -----
09-16 > -----
17-24 > -----
25-32 > -----
33-40 > -----
41-48 > -----
49-56 > -----
57-64 > -----
65-72 > -----
73-80 > -----
81-88 > -----
89-96 > -----
<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

### 6.5.3. Port Statistics

Press "A" from the port menu, the screen will show as below. To view the statistics of ATM FR port by selecting statistics type. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port Statistics ===                17:23:15 07/21/2002

>> Select  Statistics  Type ?  *T1/E1 Line    FR Statistics    ATM Statistics
```

#### 6.5.3.1. T1/E1 Line Availability

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port Line Availability ===        17:23:19 07/21/2002

-- Line Availability during Last 24-Hour:
Valid Seconds      : 621 seconds
Available Seconds  : 621 seconds
Unavailable Seconds: 0 seconds
Line Availability   : 100.0 %

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.5.3.2. Frame Relay Statistics

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1      === Port Frame Relay Statistics ===      17:23:33 07/21/2002

Channel : 1
PVC Number : 1          Total PVC : 1

<< Input PVC ( 0 for channel summary ) or ESC to previous menu >>
```

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1      === Port Frame Relay Statistics ===      17:23:33 07/21/2002

Channel : 1
PVC      : 1
DLCI     : 100

[Received]                [Transmitted]
Bytes      : 0              Bytes      : 0
Frames     : 0              Frames     : 0
Discards   : 0              Discards   : 0
Drops      : 0              Drops      : 0

Channel : 1
PVC Number : 1          Total PVC : 1

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.5.3.3. ATM Statistics

|                                                                |    |             |   |                             |   |              |   |                     |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------------|---|-----------------------------|---|--------------|---|---------------------|--|
| SLOT D                                                         |    | ATM/FR E1   |   | === Port ATM Statistics === |   |              |   | 17:23:53 07/21/2002 |  |
| Total Connections :                                            |    | 37          |   | [Bad HEC]:                  |   | 0            |   |                     |  |
| [VPI/VCI]                                                      |    | [Rx_Frames] |   | [Tx_Frames]                 |   | [Congestion] |   | [Bad CRC] [Bad Len] |  |
| <hr/>                                                          |    |             |   |                             |   |              |   |                     |  |
| 1                                                              | 12 | 101         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 2                                                              | 12 | 105         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 3                                                              | 12 | 106         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 4                                                              | 12 | 107         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 5                                                              | 12 | 108         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 6                                                              | 12 | 109         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 7                                                              | 12 | 110         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 8                                                              | 12 | 111         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 9                                                              | 12 | 112         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 10                                                             | 12 | 113         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 11                                                             | 12 | 114         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 12                                                             | 12 | 115         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 13                                                             | 12 | 116         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 14                                                             | 12 | 117         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 15                                                             | 12 | 118         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| 16                                                             | 12 | 119         | 0 | 0                           | 0 | 0            | 0 | 0                   |  |
| << ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >> |    |             |   |                             |   |              |   |                     |  |

### 6.5.4. Unit Configuration

The interface setting displays the egress port type (E1 or T1).

The Protocol setting specifies the protocol on the line (ATM or Frame Relay).

The Channel Map setting specifies the type of traffic. "1" specifies layer 2 traffic, and "i" is idle. When the line carries ATM traffic, this setting cannot be modified.

To view the port configuration, press "C" from the port menu, the screen will show as below.

#### 6.5.4.1. System Setup – ATM/ FR T1

To view the port configuration, press "C" from the port menu.

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR T1                               === Port System Setup ===           17:35:29 03/23/2002

FRAME      =  ESF                               Interface   :  T1
CODE       =  B8ZS                              Protocol      :  ATM
YEL        =  ON                               Channel Map:
AIS        =  FRAMED                           [111111111111111111111111]
INBAND     =  OFF
INTF       =  LONG HAUL
LBO        =  0 dB

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.5.4.2. System Setup – ATM/ FR E1

To view the port configuration, press "C" from the port menu.

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port System Setup ===          15:56:08 03/27/2002

FRAME      = ON              Interface   : E1
CODE       = HDB3            Protocol    : ATM
CRC        = ON              Channel Map:
RAI        = ON              [11111111111111111111111111111111]
AIS       = FRAMED
CAS       = OFF
FDL       = OFF
Sa_bit    = Sa4
INTF      = 120 Ohm

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.5.5. Alarm History

Press "H" from the port menu to view the alarm history.

#### 6.5.5.1. Alarm History - FR to ATM

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port Alarm History ===          17:24:14 07/21/2002
LOCAL
[ALARM-TYPE]  [THRESHOLD]  [CURR-STATE]  [COUNT]  [ALARM]
RAI           OK           0           ENABLE
AIS           OK           0           ENABLE
LOS           OK           0           ENABLE
LOF           OK           0           ENABLE
BPV           10E-5        OK           0           ENABLE
ES            1           OK           0           ENABLE
UAS           1           OK           0           ENABLE
CSS           1           OK           0           ENABLE
ATM LOS       OK           0           ENABLE
ATM AIS       ALM          37          ENABLE
ATM RDI       ALM          1           ENABLE
ATM LOC       OK           0           ENABLE
FR LKD        DISABLE     1           DISABLE

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.5.5.2. Alarm History - FR to FR

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port Alarm History ===          17:24:14 07/21/2002
LOCAL
[ALARM-TYPE]    [THRESHOLD]    [CURR-STATE]    [COUNT]    [ALARM]
YEL              OK              0              ENABLE
AIS              OK              0              ENABLE
LOS              OK              1              ENABLE
LOF              OK              1              ENABLE
BPV              10E-5          OK              0              ENABLE
ES               1              OK              0              ENABLE
UAS              1              ALM              1              ENABLE
CSS              1              OK              0              ENABLE
FR LKD          ALM              2              ENABLE

<< ESC key to return to previous bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.5.6. Port Status

Press "I" from the port menu, the following screen will show. To view the port status for the ATM FR T1 interface by selecting ATM status type. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

NOTE: When Frame Relay is selected, ATM Status will be hidden.

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR T1          === Port Status ===          17:24:32 07/21/2002

>> Select ATM Status Type ?   *T1/E1 Status   FR Status   ATM Status
```

#### 6.5.6.1. T1/ E1 Status

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR T1          === Port Status ===          17:24:37 07/21/2002

-- LINE --
LOS      : NO
LOF      : NO
RCV AIS  : NO
RCV YEL  : NO
XMT AIS  : NO
XMT YEL  : NO
BPV ERROR COUNT : 0
ES ERROR COUNT : 0

-- TEST --
PATTERN TRANSMITTED : OFF
NEAR-END LOOPBACK   : OFF

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.5.6.2. Frame Relay Status

#### 6.5.6.2.1. FR to ATM

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR T1          === Port Frame Relay Status ===      17:24:42 07/21/2002

      [CH]  [Link]                [CH]  [Link]
      -----                -----
        1    Up                    17    Inactive
        2    Inactive              18    Inactive
        3    Inactive              19    Inactive
        4    Inactive              20    Inactive
        5    Inactive              21    Inactive
        6    Inactive              22    Inactive
        7    Inactive              23    Inactive
        8    Inactive              24    Inactive
        9    Inactive              25    Inactive
       10    Inactive              26    Inactive
       11    Inactive              27    Inactive
       12    Inactive              28    Inactive
       13    Inactive              29    Inactive
       14    Inactive              30    Inactive
       15    Inactive              31    Inactive
       16    Inactive

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

#### 6.5.6.2.2. FR to FR

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR T1          === Port Frame Relay Status ===      16:03:29 03/27/2002

      [CH]  [Link]                [CH]  [Link]
      -----                -----
      T1/E1  Up                    16    Inactive
        1    Down                  17    Inactive
        2    Inactive              18    Inactive
        3    Inactive              19    Inactive
        4    Inactive              20    Inactive
        5    Inactive              21    Inactive
        6    Inactive              22    Inactive
        7    Inactive              23    Inactive
        8    Inactive              24    Inactive
        9    Inactive              25    Inactive
       10    Inactive              26    Inactive
       11    Inactive              27    Inactive
       12    Inactive              28    Inactive
       13    Inactive              29    Inactive
       14    Inactive              30    Inactive
       15    Inactive              31    Inactive

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.5.6.3. ATM Status

#### 6.5.6.3.1. ATM Status – T1

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR T1                === Port ATM Status ===                17:24:50 07/21/2002

ATM LINE :  SYNC

      [Active] [AIS] [RDI] [LOC]                [Active] [AIS] [RDI] [LOC]
-----
 1   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                21  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
 6   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                22  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
 7   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                23  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
 8   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                24  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
 9   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                25  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
10   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                26  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
11   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                27  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
12   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                28  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
13   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                29  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
14   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                30  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
15   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                31  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
16   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                32  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
17   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                33  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
18   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                34  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
19   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                35  Yes      Yes   Yes   No
20   Yes      Yes   Yes   No                36  Yes      Yes   Yes   No

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

#### 6.5.6.3.2. ATM Status – E1

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1                === Port Status ===                15:46:07 07/24/2002

-- LINE --
LOS      : YES
LOF      : FAS
RCV AIS  : NO
RCV RAI  : NO
XMT AIS  : NO
XMT RAI  : RAI
BPV ERROR COUNT : 0
ES ERROR COUNT : 0

-- TEST --
PATTERN TRANSMITTED : OFF
NEAR-END LOOPBACK   : OFF

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE key to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.5.7. Alarm Queue

Press "Q" form the port menu to view the alarm queue.

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Unit Alarm Queue ===          17:24:57 07/21/2002
 1 -- Port   A: ATM RDI-----17:13:34 07/21/2002
 2 -- Port   A: ATM AIS-----17:13:34 07/21/2002
 3 -- Port   A: FR LKD-----17:13:33 07/21/2002

<< ESC key return to previous menu or SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.5.8. Loopback Test

#### 6.5.8.1. ATM Frame Relay – T1

Under the port menu, press "L" to setup the loopback test for the ATM FR T1 interface.

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR T1          === Port Loopback Test ===          17:43:55 03/23/2002
ARROW KEYS : CURSOR MOVE , ENTER KEY : ITEM SELECT

- NEAR-END LOOPBACK      : *OFF  LOCAL  PLB  LLB

- SEND LOOPBACK ACTIVATE CODE TO FAR-END:
  *IN-BAND  AT&T-P  ANSI-P  ANSI-L
- SEND LOOPBACK DEACTIVATE CODE TO FAR-END:
  *IN-BAND  AT&T-P  ANSI-P  ANSI-L
- SEND TEST PATTERN:
  *OFF  QRSS-FULL  1-IN-8

- STATUS:

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.5.8.2. ATM Frame Relay – E1

Under the port menu, press "L" to setup the loopback test for the ATM FR E1 interface.

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port Loopback Test ===          15:44:49 07/24/2002
ARROW KEYS : CURSOR MOVE , ENTER KEY : ITEM SELECT

- NEAR-END LOOPBACK      : *OFF  LOCAL  PLB  LLB

- SEND LOOPBACK ACTIVATE CODE TO FAR-END:
  *PAYLOAD  LINE
- SEND LOOPBACK DEACTIVATE CODE TO FAR-END:
  *PAYLOAD  LINE
- SEND TEST PATTERN:
  *OFF  PRBS-FULL

- STATUS:

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.5.9. Alarm Setup

Under the port menu, press "M" to setup alarm.

#### 6.5.9.1. Alarm Setup - FR to ATM

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port Alarm Setup ===          17:45:51 03/23/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[TYPE]      [THRESHOLD]  [ALARM]
YEL                      ENABLE
AIS                      ENABLE
LOS                      ENABLE
LOF                      ENABLE
BPV          10E-5      ENABLE
ES              001      ENABLE
UAS              001      ENABLE
CSS              001      ENABLE
ATM LOS                      ENABLE
ATM AIS                      ENABLE
ATM RDI                      ENABLE
ATM LOC                      ENABLE
FR LKD                      ENABLE

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.5.9.2. Alarm Setup - FR to FR

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port Alarm Setup ===          17:25:38 07/21/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[TYPE]      [THRESHOLD]  [ALARM]
YEL                      ENABLE
AIS                      ENABLE
LOS                      ENABLE
LOF                      ENABLE
BPV          10E-5       ENABLE
ES            001        ENABLE
UAS            001        ENABLE
CSS            001        ENABLE
FR LKD                      ENABLE

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.5.10. AM3440-C TSI MAP Setup

Before the ATM-FR card can be set up, the TSI map for the card must be set up first. From the main controller menu, choose S - System Setup to do this.

Enter the required information where the cursor appears in the left-hand side column of the screen. In the example below three screens are shown in sequence to display the choices available to the user.

#### 6.5.10.1. Map slot D (ATM/FR) to slot B (E1 card)

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (MAP) ===          10:08:40 09/13/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1

Target      Target      ATM/FR      Source      E1      NON-CAS
PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS
=====
Port :      1 d B      1      17 d      1 d D      1      17 d
T.S. : 01      2 d B      2      18 d      2 d D      2      18 d
      3 d B      3      19 d      3 d D      3      19 d
      4 d B      4      20 d      4 d D      4      20 d
T.S.# : 04      5 d      21 d      5 d      21 d
Clear : No      6 d      22 d      6 d      22 d
d/v   : d      7 d      23 d      7 d      23 d
      8 d      24 d      8 d      24 d
      9 d      25 d      9 d      25 d
Source      10 d      26 d      10 d      26 d
Slot : B      11 d      27 d      11 d      27 d
Port :      12 d      28 d      12 d      28 d
T.S. : 01      13 d      29 d      13 d      29 d
      14 d      30 d      14 d      30 d
Confirm?Yes  15 d      31 d      15 d      31 d
      16 d      16 d

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.5.10.2. Map slot D (ATM/FR) to slot 6 (V.35 card)

```

LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (MAP) ===          10:08:40 09/13/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1

```

| Target      | Target<br>PO/TS | D  | SL/PO | TS | ATM/FR<br>PO/TS | D    | SL/PO | TS | Source<br>PO/TS | D | SL/PO | TS | RTR<br>PO/TS | D    | SL/PO | TS |
|-------------|-----------------|----|-------|----|-----------------|------|-------|----|-----------------|---|-------|----|--------------|------|-------|----|
| Slot : D    | =====           |    |       |    | =====           |      |       |    | =====           |   |       |    | =====        |      |       |    |
| Port :      | 1 d             | B  |       |    | 1               | 17 d |       |    | 1 d             | D |       |    | 5            | 17 d |       |    |
| T.S. : 05   | 2 d             | B  |       |    | 2               | 18 d |       |    | 2 d             | D |       |    | 6            | 18 d |       |    |
|             | 3 d             | B  |       |    | 3               | 19 d |       |    | 3 d             | D |       |    | 7            | 19 d |       |    |
|             | 4 d             | B  |       |    | 4               | 20 d |       |    | 4 d             | D |       |    | 8            | 20 d |       |    |
| T.S.# : 04  | 5 d             | 61 |       |    | 1               | 21 d |       |    | 5 d             |   |       |    |              | 21 d |       |    |
| Clear : No  | 6 d             | 61 |       |    | 2               | 22 d |       |    | 6 d             |   |       |    |              | 22 d |       |    |
| d/v : d     | 7 d             | 61 |       |    | 3               | 23 d |       |    | 7 d             |   |       |    |              | 23 d |       |    |
|             | 8 d             | 61 |       |    | 4               | 24 d |       |    | 8 d             |   |       |    |              | 24 d |       |    |
|             | 9 d             |    |       |    |                 | 25 d |       |    | 9 d             |   |       |    |              | 25 d |       |    |
| Source      | 10 d            |    |       |    |                 | 26 d |       |    | 10 d            |   |       |    |              | 26 d |       |    |
| Slot : 3    | 11 d            |    |       |    |                 | 27 d |       |    | 11 d            |   |       |    |              | 27 d |       |    |
| Port : P1   | 12 d            |    |       |    |                 | 28 d |       |    | 12 d            |   |       |    |              | 28 d |       |    |
| T.S. : 01   | 13 d            |    |       |    |                 | 29 d |       |    | 13 d            |   |       |    |              | 29 d |       |    |
|             | 14 d            |    |       |    |                 | 30 d |       |    | 14 d            |   |       |    |              | 30 d |       |    |
| Confirm?Yes | 15 d            |    |       |    |                 | 31 d |       |    | 15 d            |   |       |    |              | 31 d |       |    |
|             | 16 d            |    |       |    |                 |      |       |    | 16 d            |   |       |    |              | 32 d |       |    |

```

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

```

### 6.5.10.3. Map slot D (ATM/FR) to slot 1 (V.35 card)

```

LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (MAP) ===          10:08:40 09/13/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1

```

| Target      | Target<br>PO/TS | D | SL/PO | TS | ATM/FR<br>PO/TS | D    | SL/PO | TS | Source<br>PO/TS | D   | SL/PO | TS | V.35<br>PO/TS | D    | SL/PO | TS |
|-------------|-----------------|---|-------|----|-----------------|------|-------|----|-----------------|-----|-------|----|---------------|------|-------|----|
| Slot : D    | =====           |   |       |    | =====           |      |       |    | =====           |     |       |    | =====         |      |       |    |
| Port :      | 1 d             | B |       |    | 1               | 17 d |       |    | 1               | 1 d | D     |    | 9             | 17 d |       |    |
| T.S. : 09   | 2 d             | B |       |    | 2               | 18 d |       |    | 1               | 2 d | D     |    | 10            | 18 d |       |    |
|             | 3 d             | B |       |    | 3               | 19 d |       |    | 1               | 3 d | D     |    | 11            | 19 d |       |    |
|             | 4 d             | B |       |    | 4               | 20 d |       |    | 1               | 4 d | D     |    | 12            | 20 d |       |    |
| T.S.# : 04  | 5 d             | A |       |    | 1               | 21 d |       |    | 5 d             |     |       |    |               | 21 d |       |    |
| Clear : No  | 6 d             | A |       |    | 2               | 22 d |       |    | 6 d             |     |       |    |               | 22 d |       |    |
| d/v : d     | 7 d             | A |       |    | 3               | 23 d |       |    | 7 d             |     |       |    |               | 23 d |       |    |
|             | 8 d             | A |       |    | 4               | 24 d |       |    | 8 d             |     |       |    |               | 24 d |       |    |
|             | 9 d             | 1 | 1     | 1  |                 | 25 d |       |    | 9 d             |     |       |    |               | 25 d |       |    |
| Source      | 10 d            | 1 | 1     | 2  |                 | 26 d |       |    | 10 d            |     |       |    |               | 26 d |       |    |
| Slot : 1    | 11 d            | 1 | 1     | 3  |                 | 27 d |       |    | 11 d            |     |       |    |               | 27 d |       |    |
| Port : P1   | 12 d            | 1 | 1     | 4  |                 | 28 d |       |    | 12 d            |     |       |    |               | 28 d |       |    |
| T.S. : 01   | 13 d            |   |       |    |                 | 29 d |       |    | 13 d            |     |       |    |               | 29 d |       |    |
|             | 14 d            |   |       |    |                 | 30 d |       |    | 14 d            |     |       |    |               | 30 d |       |    |
| Confirm?Yes | 15 d            |   |       |    |                 | 31 d |       |    | 15 d            |     |       |    |               | 31 d |       |    |
|             | 16 d            |   |       |    |                 |      |       |    | 16 d            |     |       |    |               | 32 d |       |    |

```

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

```

## 6.5.10.4. Map slot D (ATM/FR) to HDLC (Inband Channel)

```

LOOP AM3440-C                === System Setup (MAP) ===          10:08:40 09/13/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1

Target          Target          ATM/FR          Source          HDLC
PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS
=====
Slot : D
Port :          1 d B          1          17 d          1 d D          13
T.S. : 13        2 d B          2          18 d
              3 d B          3          19 d
              4 d B          4          20 d
T.S.# : 01        5 d A          1          21 d
Clear : No        6 d A          2          22 d
d/v   : d         7 d A          3          23 d
              8 d A          4          24 d
              9 d 1 1          1          25 d
Source        10 d 1 1          2          26 d
Slot : HD      11 d 1 1          3          27 d
Port :         12 d 1 1          4          28 d
T.S. : 01      13 d HD          1          29 d
              14 d
Confirm?Yes    15 d          31 d
              16 d

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

```

## 6.5.11. System Setup

## 6.5.11.1. ATM/ FR Card Configuration

From the main system menu, press “U” to select the PORT, in this case, PORT D. Then from the PORT menu, press “S” for Unit System Setup. The following screen is shown. At the bottom, four setup choices are given. For initial setup, each of these four setup screens should be filled in. An asterisk will highlight the current selection (\*). Use arrow keys to change selection. Press ENTER to activate.

```

SLOT D  ATM/FR E1                === Port System Setup ===          17:35:29 03/23/2002

>> Select ATM_setup Type ?      *T1/E1      CH_MAP      FR_MAN      CONN_TAB

```

When the setup choice T1/E1 is entered. The following screen is shown.

The Interface setting displays the egress port type (E1 or T1).

The Protocol setting allows the user to specify the protocol on the line (ATM or Frame Relay).

The Channel Map, with 31 time slot positions, specifies the type of traffic. A “1” specifies presence of layer 2 traffic in that time slot, and an “i” indicates an idle time slot. For ATM traffic, this setting cannot be modified.

All of the E1 line settings, Frame, Code, CRC, and others, must match that of the ATM network settings.

**NOTE:** Although the following illustrations are for the E1 interface the procedure for the T1 interface are similar except for the 24 available time slots for T1 compared to 30 for E1.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.5.11.2. System Specific to ATM Protocol

In the following, further setup will be for the ATM protocol. For Frame Relay protocol, see later sections.

#### 6.5.11.2.1. Port System Setup

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR T1          === Port System Setup ===          17:35:29 03/23/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

FRAME      = ESF                      Interface   : T1
CODE       = B8ZS                     Protocol    : ATM
YEL        = ON                       Channel Map:
AIS        = FRAMED                   [111111111111111111111111]
INBAND     = OFF
INTF       = LONG HAUL
LBO        = 0 dB

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port System Setup ===          10:24:07 09/13/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

FRAME      = ON                      Interface   : E1
CODE       = HDB3                     Protocol    : ATM
CRC        = ON                       Channel Map:
RAI        = ON                       [1111111111111111i111111111111111]
AIS        = FRAMED
CAS        = OFF
FDL        = OFF
Sa_bit     = Sa4
INTF       = 75 Ohm

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

#### 6.5.11.2.2. Channel Map Setup

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Select the CH\_MAP item on the Port System Setup menu. Use this channel map to tell the ATM/FR card what time slots are combined to be a logical frame relay channel. The logical channel number can be 1 to 31. A 00 will indicate an idle time slot.

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1      === Port Channel Map Setup ===      10:24:58 09/13/2002
Please Input: 1~10, BACKSPACE to edit
```

```
Time Slot  :   01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
FR Channel  : [01 01 01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00]

Time Slot  :   17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FR Channel  : [00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00]
```

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.5.11.2.3. Frame Relay Management Setup – FR to ATM

Select the FR\_MAN item on the Port System Setup menu. Use this management setup to tell the protocol details of the ATM network. The logical channel number can be 1 to 31. The meanings of the parameters are as follows:

| Column Heading               | Options       | Meaning                                                                                   |
|------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CH                           | 1 to 31       | Logical channel number                                                                    |
| Active                       | YES           | Activated by user                                                                         |
|                              | NO            | An idle frame relay channel                                                               |
| Protocol                     | ITU           | Using Q.933 Annex A protocol                                                              |
|                              | ANSI          | Using T1.617 Annex D protocol                                                             |
| Direction                    | User          | Acts as user side device (periodically issues polling messages to network side)           |
|                              | Network       | Acts as network side device (waits for polling messages from user side)                   |
|                              | Bidirection   | This channel can issue polling messages and respond to polling messages                   |
| T391<br>Polling Interval     | 5-30 seconds  | The interval between Status Inquiry message from user to network, else error counted.     |
| T392<br>Response time        | 5-30 seconds  | The max allowed interval between Status Inquiry and network response, else error counted. |
| N391 PVC<br>Polling Interval | 1-255 seconds | The interval between PVC Status Inquiry message from user to network, else error counted. |
| N392<br>Error count          | 1-10          | Determine service affecting condition by detecting N392 errors in the last N393 events.   |
| N393<br>Error count          | 1-10          | See N392                                                                                  |

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

These parameters must be coordinated with the ATM network parameters.

**Important Note:** The procedure for changing Port FR Management setting, which has been saved in the system, are:

1. Go to "Port Connection Table Setup" screen, as the 2nd screen shows,
2. Then change [CH] from 04 to 00, as the 3rd screen shows.
3. Go back to "Port FR Management Setup" screen, as 1st screen shows, to change the previous setting.

### 1st screen

SLOT D ATM/FR E1 === Port FR Management Setup === 10:25:33 09/13/2002  
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

| [CH] | [Active] | [Protocol] | [Direction] | [T391] | [T392] | [N391] | [N392] | [N393] |
|------|----------|------------|-------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1    | YES      | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 2    | YES      | HDLC       |             |        |        |        |        |        |
| 3    | YES      | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 4    | YES      | HDLC       |             |        |        |        |        |        |
| 5    | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 6    | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 7    | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 8    | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 9    | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 10   | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 11   | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 12   | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 13   | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 14   | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 15   | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |
| 16   | NO       | FR-ITU     | Network     | 10     | 15     | 006    | 03     | 04     |

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>

### 2nd screen

SLOT D ATM/FR E1 === Port Connection Table Setup === 10:25:48 09/13/2002  
Please Input: 1~10, BACKSPACE to edit

|           | [CH] | [DLCI] | [VPI] | [VCI] | [BR] |     | [IWK & Translation] | [DE-CLP] |
|-----------|------|--------|-------|-------|------|-----|---------------------|----------|
| index : 4 | 04   | (HDLC) | 103   | 00103 | 0064 |     |                     | MAP      |
| 125       | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0<   | 0>  | Network             | MAP      |
| 126       | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0<   | 0>  | Network             | MAP      |
| 127       | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0<   | 0>  | Network             | MAP      |
| 128       | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0<   | 0>  | Network             | MAP      |
| 1         | 1    | 16     | 100   | 100   | 64<  | 64> | Network             | MAP      |
| 2         | 2    | 0      | 101   | 101   | 256< | 0>  | Network             | 0        |
| 3         | 3    | 18     | 102   | 102   | 64<  | 64> | Network             | MAP      |
| 4         | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0<   | 0>  | Network             | MAP      |
| 5         | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0<   | 0>  | Network             | MAP      |
| 6         | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0<   | 0>  | Network             | MAP      |
| 7         | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0<   | 0>  | Network             | MAP      |
| 8         | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0<   | 0>  | Network             | MAP      |
| 9         | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0     | 0<   | 0>  | Network             | MAP      |

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 3rd screen

```

SLOT D  ATM/FR E1      === Port Connection Table Setup ===    10:25:48 09/13/2002
Please Input: 1~10, BACKSPACE to edit

      [CH] [DLCI] [VPI] [VCI] [BR]          [IWK & Translation] [DE-CLP]

index : 4      00  (HDLC)  103  00103 0064                                MAP
-----
125      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
126      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
127      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
128      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
  1      1      16     100     100     64<  64>      Network      MAP
  2      2      0      101     101     256<  0>      Network      0
  3      3      18     102     102     64<  64>      Network      MAP
  4      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
  5      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
  6      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
  7      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
  8      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
  9      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>

```

#### 6.5.11.2.4. Connection Table Setup – FR to ATM

Select the CONN\_TAB item on the Port System Setup menu. Use this management setup to link the connection table to that of the ATM network. The channel number can be 1 to 31. All the numerical entries must be coordinated with the ATM network. The meanings of the table columns are as follows:

| Column Heading    | Options                                                 | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CH                | 1-31                                                    | Logical channel number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| DLCI              | 16-991                                                  | Data Link Connection Identifier within the channel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| VPI               | 1-255                                                   | Virtual Path Identifier, from ATM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| VCI               | 1-65535                                                 | Virtual Channel Identifier, from ATM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| BR                | 1-1920                                                  | Bit Rate requested in Kilobits/sec for this VC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| [Blank]           | 1-1920                                                  | Actual Bit Rate allocated I Kilobits/sec                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| IWK & Translation | Network<br>SVC-Mode1<br>SVC-Mode 2<br>SVC-YES<br>SVC-NO | Network inter-working, FRF.5<br>Service inter-working, FRF.8, Map FECN field in Frame Relay to ATM EFCI field<br>Service inter-working, FRF.8, ATM EFCI is always set to "congestion net experienced"<br>Translation column appears in table, see Translation below.<br>Translation column appears in table, see Translation below. |
|                   | SVC-YES<br>SVC-NO                                       | Do translation between Frame Relay (FRF-3) and ATM (RFC1483)<br>Forward encapsulations unaltered                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| DE-CLP            | MAP<br><br>0<br>1                                       | Maps content of DE (discard eligibility) in Frame Relay or CLP (cell loss probability) in ATM to CLP in ATM, DE in Frame Relay<br>Regardless of contend of DE and CLP, set outgoing DE and CLP to constant 0.<br>Regardless of contend of DE and CLP, set outgoing DE and CLP to constant 1.                                        |

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```

SLOT D  ATM/FR E1      === Port Connection Table Setup ===    10:25:48 09/13/2002
Please Input: 1~10, BACKSPACE to edit

          [CH] [DLCI] [VPI] [VCI] [BR]          [IWK & Translation] [DE-CLP]
index : 4          04  (HDLC)  103  00103 0064          MAP
-----
125      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
126      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
127      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
128      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
  1      1      16     100     100     64< 64>      Network      MAP
  2      2      0      101     101     256< 0>      Network      0
  3      3      18     102     102     64< 64>      Network      MAP
  4      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
  5      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
  6      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
  7      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
  8      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP
  9      0      0      0      0      0<  0>      Network      MAP

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>

```

The entire connection table can be viewed by paging through the line numbers using the space bar. Each of the line numbers (line index) can be edited. The procedure is as follows.

- (1) Move the cursor to the "index" number. Type in the line number followed by ENTER.
- (2) Edit any of the entry by moving the cursor to that entry. For numbers, enter the new number followed by ENTER. For option choices, use TAB key to cycle through the available choices.

### 6.5.11.3. Setup Specific to FR-FR Protocol

In the following, setup will be for the FR-FR protocol. From the E1/T1 menu, select Frame Relay for the Protocol. Screen below illustrates that for the T1 interface.

#### 6.5.11.3.1. Port System Setup

```

SLOT D  ATM/FR T1      === Port System Setup ===              22:50:06 07/15/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

FRAME      = ESF                      Interface   : T1
CODE       = B8ZS                     Protocol    : Frame Relay
YEL        = ON                       Channel Map:
AIS        = FRAMED                   [111111111111111111111111]
INBAND     = OFF
INTF       = LONG HAUL
LBO        = 0 dB

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>

```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1      === Port System Setup ===      10:16:36 09/13/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

FRAME      = ON                Interface   : E1
CODE       = HDB3              Protocol    : Frame Relay
CRC        = ON                Channel Map:
RAI        = ON                [11111111111111111111111111111111]
AIS        = FRAMED
CAS        = OFF
FDL        = OFF
Sa_bit     = Sa4
INTF       = 75 Ohm

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.5.11.3.2. Channel Map Setup

Select the CH\_MAP item on the Port System Setup menu. Use this channel map to tell the ATM/FR card what time slots are combined to be a logical frame relay channel (FR channel). The logical FR channel number can be 1 to 31 (eg. FR 1 to FR 31). A 0 will indicate an idle time slot.

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1      === Port Channel Map Setup ===  10:17:28 09/13/2002
Please Input: 1~10, BACKSPACE to edit

Time Slot  : 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
FR Channel  : [01 01 01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00]

Time Slot  : 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FR Channel  : [00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00]

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.5.11.3.3. Frame Relay Management Setup – FR to FR

Select the FR\_MAN item on the Port System Setup menu. Use this management setup to tell the protocol details of the ATM network. The logical channel number can be 1 to 31. The meanings of the parameters are the same as for FR to ATM.

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1      === Port FR Management Setup ===      10:18:27 09/13/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[CH] [Active] [Protocol] [Direction] [T391] [T392] [N391] [N392] [N393]
-----
T1/E1      FR-ITU      User      10      15      006      03      04
-----
1  YES      FR-ITU      Network  10      15      006      03      04
2  YES      HDLC              10      15      006      03      04
3  YES      FR-ITU      Network  10      15      006      03      04
4  YES      HDLC              10      15      006      03      04
5  NO       FR-ITU      Network  10      15      006      03      04
6  NO       FR-ITU      Network  10      15      006      03      04
7  NO       FR-ITU      Network  10      15      006      03      04
8  NO       FR-ITU      Network  10      15      006      03      04
9  NO       FR-ITU      Network  10      15      006      03      04
10 NO       FR-ITU      Network  10      15      006      03      04
11 NO       FR-ITU      Network  10      15      006      03      04
12 NO       FR-ITU      Network  10      15      006      03      04
13 NO       FR-ITU      Network  10      15      006      03      04
14 NO       FR-ITU      Network  10      15      006      03      04
15 NO       FR-ITU      Network  10      15      006      03      04
16 NO       FR-ITU      Network  10      15      006      03      04
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.5.11.3.4. Connection Table Setup – FR to FR

Select the CONN\_TAB item on the Port System Setup menu. Use this management setup to link the connection table to that of the Frame Relay network. The channel number can be 1 to 31. All the numerical entries must be coordinated with the Frame Relay network. The meanings of the table columns are as follows:

| Column Heading | Options | Meaning                                                      |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| CH             | 1-31    | Logical channel number                                       |
| DLCI           | 16-991  | Data Link Connection Identifier within the egress E1/T1 port |
| CIR            | 1-1920  | Committed Information Rate                                   |
| Bc             | 1-1920  | Committed Burst Size                                         |
| Be             | 1-1920  | Excess Burst Size                                            |

DLCI: DLCI in egress E1/T1 port.

CIR-Be: Information rate committed on E1/T1 side.

( ): Actual allocated bandwidth.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1      === Port Connection Table Setup ===   10:20:01 09/13/2002
Please Input: 1~10, BACKSPACE to edit
```

|           | [CH | DLCI]  | <=> | [DLCI | CIR        | Bc   | Be]  |
|-----------|-----|--------|-----|-------|------------|------|------|
| index : 4 | 04  | (HDLC) |     | 019   | 0064       | 0064 | 0000 |
| 126       | 0   | 0      |     | 0     | 0 ( 0)     | 0    | 0    |
| 127       | 0   | 0      |     | 0     | 0 ( 0)     | 0    | 0    |
| 128       | 0   | 0      |     | 0     | 0 ( 0)     | 0    | 0    |
| 1         | 1   | 16     |     | 16    | 256 ( 256) | 256  | 0    |
| 2         | 2   | 0      |     | 17    | 256 ( 256) | 256  | 0    |
| 3         | 3   | 18     |     | 18    | 64 ( 64)   | 64   | 0    |
| 4         | 4   | 0      |     | 19    | 64 ( 64)   | 64   | 0    |
| 5         | 0   | 0      |     | 0     | 0 ( 0)     | 0    | 0    |
| 6         | 0   | 0      |     | 0     | 0 ( 0)     | 0    | 0    |
| 7         | 0   | 0      |     | 0     | 0 ( 0)     | 0    | 0    |
| 8         | 0   | 0      |     | 0     | 0 ( 0)     | 0    | 0    |
| 9         | 0   | 0      |     | 0     | 0 ( 0)     | 0    | 0    |
| 10        | 0   | 0      |     | 0     | 0 ( 0)     | 0    | 0    |

```
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu, available DLCI : 16 ~ 991 >>
```

The procedure for modifying this table is the same as for the FR-ATM protocol.

### 6.5.12. Clear Alarm Queue

Press "X" to clear alarm queue and history, then enter "Y" or "N" to confirm it.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Controller Menu ===                17:53:09 12/10/2008
(Slot A~D, 1~5)
Serial Number      : 123472          Redundant Controller: Disabled
Hardware Version: Ver.G              Start Time   : 11:31:04 12/10/2008
Software Version: V7.05.01 10/28/2008 Device Name: LOOP AM3440-C

[DISPLAY]                                [SETUP]
C -> System Configuration                S -> System Setup
B -> Clock source Configuration          M -> System Alarm Setup
Q -> Alarm Queue Summary                 W -> Firmware Transfer
I -> Information Summary                 V -> Store/Retrieve Configuration
R -> Redundant Board Information          K -> Clock source Setup
P -> Performance Report                  T -> Bit Error Rate Test

[LOG]                                    [MISC]
U -> Choose a Slot                      A -> Alarm Cut Off
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu        X -> Clear Alarm Queue
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu        Y -> Controller Return to Default
                                         Z -> Controller Reset

>> Clear alarm queue of PORT D - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.5.13. Clear Performance Data

Under the port menu, press "K" to clear performance data.

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Port Statistics ===          15:44:43 07/24/2002

>> Clear  Statistics  Type ?   *T1/E1 Line   FR Statistics   ATM Statistics
```

### 6.5.14. Upgrade Firmware

Under the port menu, press "D" to download firmware.

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Download Firmware ===          17:27:03 07/21/2002
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, BACKSPACE to edit, ESC to abort

Bank 1 Firmware Ver. : V2.04 07/10/2002   (Good)
Bank 2 Firmware Ver. : V2.04 06/07/2002   (Good)
Working Firmware Bank: 1
TFTP Server IP       : 140.132.1.156
Firmware File Name    : lv_s_f_c.run_____

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.5.15. Unit Load Default Configuration

Under the port menu, press "Y" to download firmware. Then press "Y" or "N" to confirm the selection.

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Download Firmware ===          17:27:03 07/21/2002

>> Return to default - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

**Note:** When you load the default configuration, the current daughter card map will not be cleared.

### 6.5.16. Unit Reset

Press "Z" from Port Menu to reset the unit. Then press "Y" or "N" to confirm the selection.

```
SLOT D  ATM/FR E1          === Download Firmware ===          17:27:03 07/21/2002

Reset - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

## 6.6. Mini Quad E1 Sub-Menu

Under the Controller Menu, press "U" to choose a slot for Quad E1 port. The screen will show as below. Then press "P" to choose mini Quad E1 port, press ENTER to get into the port menu.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2          === Port Menu ===          10:28:12 10/27/2004

Version      : SW S1.C0 10/20/2004

[DISPLAY]
1 -> Unit 1-Hour Perf. Report
2 -> Unit 24-Hour Perf. Report
A -> Unit Line Availability
C -> Unit Configuration
I -> Unit Status
H -> Unit Alarm History
Q -> Unit Alarm Queue

[SETUP]
L -> Unit Loopback Setup
S -> Unit System Setup
K -> Unit Clear Performance Data
M -> Unit Alarm Setup
X -> Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History
D -> Unit Upgrade Firmware

[LOG]
U -> Choose Other Slot
P -> Choose Port
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
E -> Return to Controller Main Menu

[MISC]
Y -> Unit Load Default Config
Z -> Unit Reset

>> Please input E1 Port (1-4), then press ENTER
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

This port menu is for mini Quad E1 Port 2.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Menu ===      10:28:12 10/27/2004

Version      : SW S1.C0 10/20/2004

[DISPLAY]
1 -> Unit 1-Hour Perf. Report
2 -> Unit 24-Hour Perf. Report
A -> Unit Line Availability
C -> Unit Configuration
I -> Unit Status
H -> Unit Alarm History
Q -> Unit Alarm Queue

[SETUP]
L -> Unit Loopback Setup
S -> Unit System Setup
K -> Unit Clear Performance Data
M -> Unit Alarm Setup
X -> Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History
D -> Unit Upgrade Firmware

[LOG]
U -> Choose Other Slot
P -> Choose Port
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
E -> Return to Controller Main Menu

[MISC]
Y -> Unit Load Default Config
Z -> Unit Reset

>>SPACE bar to refresh or enter a command ==>
```

### 6.6.1. Unit 1-Hour Performance Report

Press "1" from Port Menu to view the 1-hour performance report. Use TAB key to select register type, USER or LINE. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Menu ===      10:28:12 10/27/2004

>> Select Register Type ? *USER  LINE
```

After pressing ENTER from the above screen, the following screen will show up.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2=== Port 1-Hour Perf. Report === 10:22:19 10/27/2004
LINE
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 754 seconds
      (ES)   (UAS)   (BES)   (SES)   (DM)   (CSS)
Current 15-Min Interval : 4      0      4      0      1      1
1st Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----
2nd Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----
3rd Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----
4th Nearest 15-Min Interval : -----

-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (ES)   (UAS)   (BES)   (SES)   (DM)   (CSS)
Current 24-Hour Interval : -----
10/26/2004 : -----
10/25/2004 : -----
10/24/2004 : -----
10/23/2004 : -----
10/22/2004 : -----
10/21/2004 : -----
10/20/2004 : -----

<< TAB key to show Statistics Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Press TAB key to display the 1-hour statistics report, as below shows.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2=== Port 1-Hour Stat. Report ===      10:22:48 10/27/2004
LINE
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 754 seconds
      (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%DM)  (%CSS)
Current 15-Min      :100.00% 99.469% 0.5305% 0.5305% 0.0000% 6.6666% 0.3921%
1st Nearest 15-Min  :-----
2nd Nearest 15-Min  :-----
3rd Nearest 15-Min  :-----
4th Nearest 15-Min  :-----

-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (%AS)  (%EFS)  (%ES)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%DM)  (%CSS)
Current 24-Hour      :-----
10/26/2004           :-----
10/25/2004           :-----
10/24/2004           :-----
10/23/2004           :-----
10/22/2004           :-----
10/21/2004           :-----
10/20/2004           :-----

<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.6.2. Unit 24-Hour Performance Report

Press "2" from Port Menu to view the 24-hour performance report. Use TAB key to select register type, USER or LINE, press ENTER. Then move the cursor to select the desired parameter. The current selection will be highlighted by an asterisk (\*).

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2=== Port 24-Hour Perf. Report ===      10:28:12 10/27/2004

>> Select Register Type ? *USER  LINE
>> Select Parameter ? *ES  UAS  BES  SES  CSS  DM  AS  EFS  BPV
```

After pressing ENTER from the above screen, the following screen will show up.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2=== Port 24-Hour Perf. Report ===      10:28:12 10/27/2004
USER ES
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 869 seconds
-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 20
      (ES)  (UAS)  (BES)  (SES)  (DM)  (CSS)
Current 15-Min Interval      : 0      869  0      0      0      146
Current 24-Hour Interval      : 0      18000 0      0      0      255

-- USER, ES, Last 96 15-Min Interval :
01-08 > 0      0      0      0      0      0
09-16 > 0      0      0      0      0      0
17-24 > 0      0      0      0      0      0
25-32 > -----
33-40 > -----
41-48 > -----
49-56 > -----
57-64 > -----
65-72 > -----
73-80 > -----
81-88 > -----
89-96 > -----

<< TAB key to show Statistics Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

Press TAB key to display the 1-hour statistics report, as below shows.

```
SLOT C MQuad-E1 PORT 1=== Port 24-Hour Stat. Report ===      13:42:16 10/27/2004
USER %ES
-- Valid Seconds in Current 15-Min Interval : 282 seconds
-- Valid 15-Min Intervals in Current 24-Hour Interval: 0
      (%ES)  (%UAS)  (%BES)  (%SES)  (%DM)  (%CSS)
Current 15-Min      :0.7092% 0.0000% 0.7092% 0.0000% 6.6666% 0.0000%
Current 24-Hour     :-----
-- USER, %ES, Last 96 15-Min Interval :
01-08 > -----
09-16 > -----
17-24 > -----
25-32 > -----
33-40 > -----
41-48 > -----
49-56 > -----
57-64 > -----
65-72 > -----
73-80 > -----
81-88 > -----
89-96 > -----
<< TAB key to show Performance Report >>
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.6.3. Unit Line Availability

Under Port Menu, press "A" to view the line availability as the following screen shows.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2 === Port Line Availability ===      10:23:56 10/27/2004
-- Line Availability during Last 24-Hour:
Valid Seconds      : 849 seconds
Available Seconds  : 849 seconds
Unavailable Seconds: 0 seconds
Line Availability   : 100.0 %
<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.6.4. Unit Configuration

To view the unit configuration, press “C” from Port Menu, then the screen will show as below.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port System Setup ===      10:24:14 10/27/2004

FRAME      = ON
CODE       = HDB3
CRC        = ON
RAI        = ON
AIS        = FRAMED
CAS        = OFF
SIGNALLING= TRANS
CGA        = NORM
OOS        = BUSY
FDL        = OFF
Sa_bit     = Sa4
IDLE       = D5
Protected  = DISABLE
Master     = ****
INTF       = 120 Ohm

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

**Note:** FDL can be enabled in a maximum of 2 ports.

### 6.6.5. Unit Status

Press “I” from Port Menu, to show the screen of Unit Status as below.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Status ===      10:24:27 10/27/2004

-- LINE --
LOS       : NO
LOF       : NO
RCV AIS   : NO
RCV RAI   : NO
XMT AIS   : NO
XMT RAI   : NO
BPV ERROR COUNT : 9407
ES  ERROR COUNT : 4

-- TEST --
PATTERN TRANSMITTED : OFF
NEAR-END LOOPBACK   : OFF

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.6.6. Unit Alarm History

To view the unit alarm history, press "H" from Port Menu.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Alarm History ===      10:24:44 10/27/2004
LOCAL
[ALARM-TYPE]      [THRESHOLD]      [CURR-STATE]      [COUNT]      [ALARM]
RAI                OK                0                MAJOR
AIS                OK                0                MAJOR
LOS                OK                0                MAJOR
LOF                OK                0                MAJOR
BPV                10E-5            OK                0                MAJOR
ES                 1                OK                0                MAJOR
UAS                 1                OK                0                MAJOR
CSS                 1                OK                0                MAJOR

<< ESC key to return to previous menu, SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.6.7. Unit Alarm Queue

Under Port Menu, press "Q" to view the alarm queue as the following screen shows.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Unit Alarm Queue ===      10:25:10 10/27/2004
1 -- Slot A : E1#4: MAJOR : UAS remove----- 10:24:51 10/27/2004
2 -- Slot A : E1#3: MAJOR : UAS remove----- 10:24:51 10/27/2004
3 -- Slot A : E1#4: MAJOR : UAS----- 10:24:49 10/27/2004
4 -- Slot A : E1#3: MAJOR : UAS----- 10:24:49 10/27/2004
5 -- Slot A : E1#4: MAJOR : UAS remove----- 10:09:38 10/27/2004
6 -- Slot A : E1#3: MAJOR : UAS remove----- 10:09:38 10/27/2004
7 -- Slot A : E1#4: MAJOR : UAS----- 10:09:37 10/27/2004
8 -- Slot A : E1#3: MAJOR : UAS----- 10:09:37 10/27/2004
9 -- Slot A : E1#2: MAJOR : RAI remove----- 10:09:35 10/27/2004
10 -- Slot A : E1#1: MAJOR : RAI remove----- 10:09:35 10/27/2004
11 -- Slot A : E1#4: MAJOR : LOF----- 10:09:31 10/27/2004
12 -- Slot A : E1#4: MAJOR : LOS----- 10:09:31 10/27/2004
13 -- Slot A : E1#3: MAJOR : LOF----- 10:09:31 10/27/2004
14 -- Slot A : E1#3: MAJOR : LOS----- 10:09:31 10/27/2004
15 -- Slot A : E1#2: MAJOR : RAI----- 10:09:31 10/27/2004
16 -- Slot A : E1#1: MAJOR : RAI----- 10:09:31 10/27/2004

<< ESC key return to previous menu or SPACE bar to refresh >>
```

### 6.6.8. Unit Loopback Setup

Under Port Menu, press “L” to do Loopback Test, then the screen will show as below. Use arrow keys to move the cursor, press ENTER key to select items.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Loopback Test ===      10:25:24 10/27/2004
ARROW KEYS : CURSOR MOVE , ENTER KEY : ITEM SELECT

- NEAR-END LOOPBACK      : *OFF  LOCAL  PLB  LLB

- SEND LOOPBACK ACTIVATE CODE TO FAR-END:
  *PAYLOAD  LINE
- SEND LOOPBACK DEACTIVATE CODE TO FAR-END:
  *PAYLOAD  LINE
- SEND TEST PATTERN:
  *OFF  PRBS-FULL

- STATUS:

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6.6.9. Unit System Setup

To setup unit system, press “S” from Port Menu, then the following screen will show up. Use arrow keys to move the cursor, TAB key to roll up options.

NOTE: If "Protected" is set as DISABLE, then "Master" option will show 4 asterisks (\*\*\*\*), which means this option is not allowed to set up.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port System Setup ===      10:26:20 10/27/2004
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

FRAME      = ON
CODE       = HDB3
CRC        = ON
RAI        = ON
AIS        = FRAMED
CAS        = OFF
SIGNALLING= TRANS
CGA        = NORM
OOS        = BUSY
FDL        = OFF
Sa_bit     = Sa4
IDLE       = D5
Protected  = DISABLE
Master     = ****
INTF       = 120 Ohm

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

**Note:** When user does Inband setup, slot D (port 4) cannot do unframed mode setup.

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.6.10. Unit Clear Performance Data

Press “K” from Port Menu to clear performance data, the screen will show as below. Press “Y” or “N” to confirm the command.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Menu ===      10:26:45 10/27/2004
Version      : SW S1.C0 10/20/2004

[DISPLAY]
1 -> Unit 1-Hour Perf. Report
2 -> Unit 24-Hour Perf. Report
A -> Unit Line Availability
C -> Unit Configuration
I -> Unit Status
H -> Unit Alarm History
Q -> Unit Alarm Queue

[SETUP]
L -> Unit Loopback Setup
S -> Unit System Setup
K -> Unit Clear Performance Data
M -> Unit Alarm Setup
X -> Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History
D -> Unit Upgrade Firmware

[LOG]
U -> Choose Other Slot
P -> Choose Port
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
E -> Return to Controller Main Menu

[MISC]
Y -> Unit Load Default Config
Z -> Unit Reset

==>Clear performance data - are you sure [Y/N] ?
```

### 6.6.11. Unit Alarm Setup

To do alarm setup, press “M” from Port Menu, then the following screen will show up.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Alarm Setup ===      10:27:05 10/27/2004
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

[TYPE]      [THRESHOLD] [ALARM]
RAI
AIS
LOS
LOF
BPV          10E-5
ES           001
UAS          001
CSS          001
MAJOR
MAJOR
MAJOR
MAJOR
MAJOR
MAJOR
MAJOR
MAJOR

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.6.12. Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History

Under Port Menu, press “X” to clear alarm queue and history, then press “Y” or “N” to confirm it.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Menu ===      10:27:33 10/27/2004

Version      : SW S1.C0 10/20/2004

[DISPLAY]                                [SETUP]
1 -> Unit 1-Hour Perf. Report           L -> Unit Loopback Setup
2 -> Unit 24-Hour Perf. Report          S -> Unit System Setup
A -> Unit Line Availability              K -> Unit Clear Performance Data
C -> Unit Configuration                 M -> Unit Alarm Setup
I -> Unit Status                        X -> Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History
H -> Unit Alarm History                  D -> Unit Upgrade Firmware
Q -> Unit Alarm Queue

[LOG]                                    [MISC]
U -> Choose Other Slot                  Y -> Unit Load Default Config
P -> Choose Port                        Z -> Unit Reset
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
E -> Return to Controller Main Menu

>> Clear alarm queue of SLOT A - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

### 6.6.13. Unit Upgrade Firmware

Press “D” to download firmware, then the screen will show as below. Use arrow keys to move the cursor and SPACE key to edit.

```
LOOP AM3440-C      === Download Firmware ===      10:27:49 10/27/2004
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

Bank 1 Firmware Ver. : S1.C0 10/20/2004      (Good)
Bank 2 Firmware Ver. : S1.B0 10/20/2004      (Good)
Working Firmware Bank: 1
TFTP Server IP       : 000.000.000.000
Firmware File Name   :

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 6 Terminal Operation

### 6.6.14. Unit Load Default Configuration

Press “Y” to return to default, then confirm it by pressing “Y” or “N”.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Menu ===      10:28:12 10/27/2004

Version      : SW S1.C0 10/20/2004


[DISPLAY]                                [SETUP]
1 -> Unit 1-Hour Perf. Report            L -> Unit Loopback Setup
2 -> Unit 24-Hour Perf. Report           S -> Unit System Setup
A -> Unit Line Availability               K -> Unit Clear Performance Data
C -> Unit Configuration                  M -> Unit Alarm Setup
I -> Unit Status                         X -> Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History
H -> Unit Alarm History                  D -> Unit Upgrade Firmware
Q -> Unit Alarm Queue


[LOG]                                    [MISC]
U -> Choose Other Slot                   Y -> Unit Load Default Config
P -> Choose Port                         Z -> Unit Reset
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
E -> Return to Controller Main Menu

>> Return to default - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

**Note:** When you load the default configuration, the current daughter card map will not be cleared.

### 6.6.15. Unit Reset

Under Port Menu, press “Z” to reset unit. Press “Y” or “N” to confirm it.

```
SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 2      === Port Menu ===      10:28:12 10/27/2004

Version      : SW S1.C0 10/20/2004


[DISPLAY]                                [SETUP]
1 -> Unit 1-Hour Perf. Report            L -> Unit Loopback Setup
2 -> Unit 24-Hour Perf. Report           S -> Unit System Setup
A -> Unit Line Availability               K -> Unit Clear Performance Data
C -> Unit Configuration                  M -> Unit Alarm Setup
I -> Unit Status                         X -> Unit Clear Alarm Queue & History
H -> Unit Alarm History                  D -> Unit Upgrade Firmware
Q -> Unit Alarm Queue


[LOG]                                    [MISC]
U -> Choose Other Slot                   Y -> Unit Load Default Config
P -> Choose Port                         Z -> Unit Reset
F -> Log Off [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
O -> Log On  [SETUP],[MISC] Menu
E -> Return to Controller Main Menu

Reset - are you sure ? [Y/N]
```

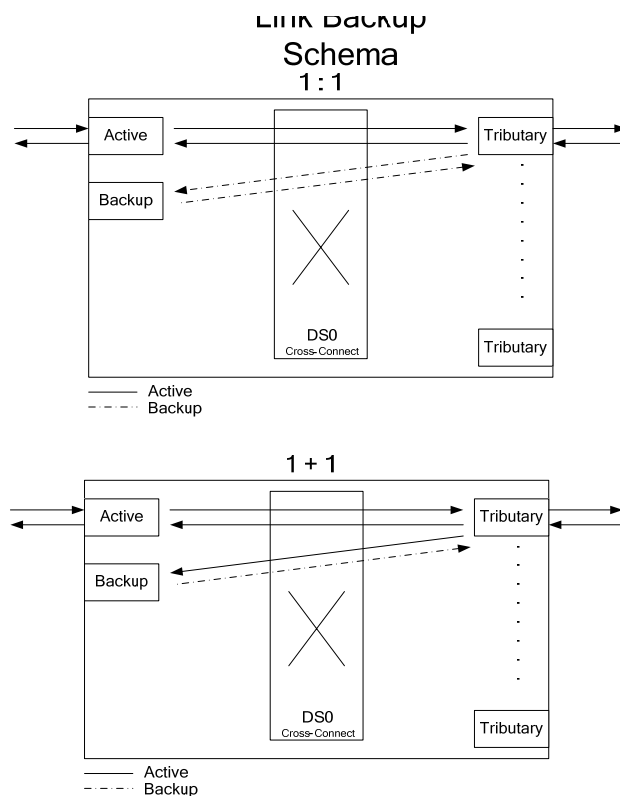
## 7. Appendix A -- Link Backup Function

### 7.1. Introduction

The **Link Backup Function** of AM3440 only applies to single E1/T1, FOM in mini slot: **A, B, C and D** and **1FOMA** in single slot (**1 to 5**). The Link backup function supports 1:1 and 1 + 1 protection. This occurs when the system is set up so that a backup line (or lines in the case of 1: n) will be switched into service if the working line fails. In such a case, it must be switched in at each end of the line.

|   |             |   |   |                    |   |   |               |                   |   |
|---|-------------|---|---|--------------------|---|---|---------------|-------------------|---|
| ⊘ | CTRL 2      | ⊘ | ● |                    | ● |   | ⊘             | Power Plug-in     | ⊘ |
| ⊘ | CTRL 1      | ⊘ | ⊘ | Mini Plug - in (C) | ⊘ | ⊘ | Power Plug-in | ⊘                 |   |
| ⊘ | Plug-in (3) | ⊘ | ⊘ | Mini Plug - in (B) | ⊘ |   | ⊘             | Mini Plug -in (D) | ⊘ |
| ⊘ | Plug-in (2) | ⊘ | ⊘ | Mini Plug- in (A)  | ⊘ |   | ⊘             |                   |   |
| ⊘ | Plug-in (1) | ⊘ | ⊘ |                    |   |   |               | Plug-in (5)       | ⊘ |
|   |             |   | ⊘ |                    |   |   |               | Plug-in (4)       | ⊘ |

The illustration below is the Link Backup Function Schema.



## 7.2. Physical Requirement

The physical configuration of a Link Backup Function should consist of one AM3440 unit and at least 2 E1/T1 cards for mini slot or at least 2 FOM cards: FOM card for mini slot or 1FOMA for single slot.

## 7.3. Setup Procedure

To configure the Link Backup Function in the follow procedure:

1. Same configure on both link backup cards
2. Configure Link Backup Function
3. Configure the TSI Map (see TSI Map setup in chapter 6)

### Configure Link Backup Function

|                       |                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ➤ <b>Command Path</b> | Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (G) Link Backup Function                                                                 |
| ➤ <b>Description</b>  | This function is to setup the 1:1 or 1+1 protection for single E1/T1, FOM cards in mini slots, and 1FOMA cards in single slot |

1. From the System Setup (Backup) screen, choose to active/deactive for the backup function. Detail fields are explaining in the following table.
2. When the setting finished, press 'ESC' to save the configuration. A prompt will ask, "Are you sure? Y/N". Press 'Y'. You will automatically return to the Controller Setup screen.

**Note:** Both backup links shall have the same FRAME and CAS setting. Please return to controller menu and go to unit setup for setting.

```

LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (Backup) ===          15:14:36 08/18/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Backup function  : ON(1+1)
Mode            : non-revertible

Link           : Link-A  Link-B  Link-C  Link-D  Link-1  Link-2  Link-3  Link-4
Model          : FE1     FE1     FT1     FT1     QuadT1  QuadE1  QuadE1
=====
Backup Link : Link-B  ----- Link-D  -----
Backup Fun  : OFF     OFF     OFF     OFF     OFF     OFF     OFF     OFF
Link Status : Normal  Normal  Normal  Normal  Normal  Normal  Normal  Normal
Force Switch:

Link          : Link-5
Model         : QuadE1
=====
Backup Link   : -----
Backup Fun    : OFF
Link Status   : Normal
Force Switch:

Note!! Please check both backup link have the same FRAME and CAS setting.
If protection type changed (ex: from 1:1 to 1+1), Please re-setup map!

```

| Field           | Setting Options             | Default        |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| Backup function | ON, OFF, ON (1+1), ON (1:1) | OFF            |
| Mode            | non-revertible, revertible  | non-revertible |
| Backup Link     | Choose the backup link      | N/A            |

## Chapter 7 Appendix A -- Link Backup Function

### Configure the TSI Map

|                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ➤ <b>Command Path</b> | Main Menu > (S) System Setup > (C) TSI Map Setup                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| ➤ <b>Description</b>  | <p>This function is to do the TSI Map Setup. Select the desired slot and port number for the mapping target. Next, select the starting timeslot number (T.S) and the timeslot amount (T.S #), and data or voice (d/v) for target. Also select the desired slot, port and starting timeslot number (T.S) for the mapping source. After configuration, select "Yes" for confirmation.</p> <p>Note: More detail, please see TSI Map Setup in Chapter 6</p> |

## 8. Appendix B – Inband Management

### 8.1. Introduction

The advantage of Inband Management is that saves money because management is through the line itself and a separate line is not needed for management functions. The disadvantage is that if anything happens to break the management channel, you cannot get it back.

In Inband Management, the management function is inserted into the working line. Using the Router card, management of a local, as well as one or more remote Loop products.

The diagram below illustrates inband application:

The user can use router card to share one or more 64 Kbps time slot for SNMP management. Each 64 Kbps time slot has enough bandwidth to manage four AM3440. Thus up to four AM3440 can share a single 64 Kbps bandwidth for SNMP management.

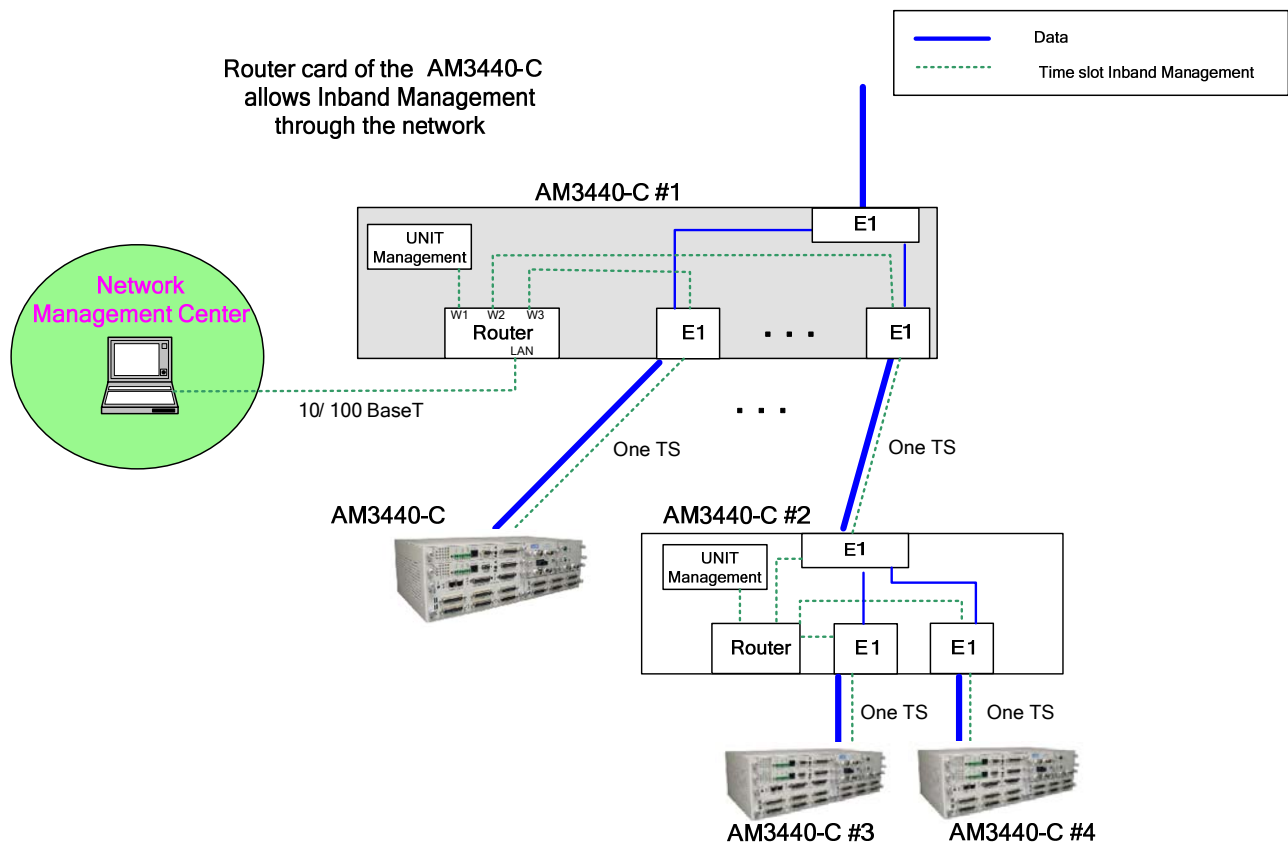


Figure 8-1 Inband Management Diagram

## 8.2. Inband Management Setup Procedure

To configure the Inband Management in the follow procedure.

1. Set Network Info in Controller Menu > (S) System Setup
2. Set Trap IP Address and its community in Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (S) SNMP Setup > (B) V1: Trap Setup
3. Set TSI Map in Controller Menu > (S) System Setup (C) TSI Map Setup.

### Configure Network Info

1. Set WAN to ON
2. Key-in WAN's IP address and SubnetMask
3. Set to HDLC/PPP
4. Set Gateway Interface to WAN
5. Key-in the Router IPAddress which is for routing as Gateway IP Address.

When done, press ESC to return to the Controller Setup Menu.

```

LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===          17:38:18 09/13/2011
Please Input decimal number (0~9), BACKSPACE to edit
[System]
Time/Date      : 17:38:18 09/13/2011
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-C

[Network]
NI   EN   IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :ON   192.168.014.189 255.255.255.000 Ethernet
WAN :ON   010.010.012.002 255.255.255.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: WAN      Gateway IPAddr: 192.168.014.254

[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate      : 9600
Data Length    : 8-Bits
Stop Bit       : 1-Bit
Parity         : NONE
XON_XOFF       : XOFF

[TSI map]                      [Clock]
TSI Function    : 1:1(Bidirection)  Clock Mode      : Normal
Idle Signalling: 1010
  
```

### Configure Trap IP address and its community

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (S) SNMP Setup > (B) V1: Trap Setup

Make sure to set the Trap system IP to "WAN"

```

LOOP AM3440-C          === Trap and Community ===          11:47:55 09/29/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn, BACKSPACE to edit

Get Community   : public          Set Community    : public

Trap IP 1       : 192.168.1.254    Community Name : public
Trap IP 2       : 000.000.000.000  Community Name : public
Trap IP 3       : 000.000.000.000  Community Name : public
Trap IP 4       : 000.000.000.000  Community Name : public
Trap IP 5       : 000.000.000.000  Community Name : public

Trap system IP  : WAN
Alarm/Trap Type : Vendor-Spec
TrapObject Type : Vendor-Spec

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
  
```

## Chapter 8 Appendix B – Inband Management

### Configure TSI Map

Controller Menu > (S) System Setup (C) TSI Map Setup.

In the example below to map Time Slot 1 of Slot A to Time Slot 1 of the IB (In-band) Port for this purpose.

When you have completed your TSI map, press “ESC” to return to the Controller Setup menu. Then press “D” from that menu to activate the new map.

```

LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (MAP) ===          11:49:17 09/29/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1
Target      Target      E1      NON-CAS      Source      In-Band
PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS PO/TS D SL/PO TS
Slot : A =====
Port :      1 d IB      1      17 d      1 d A      1
T.S. : 01      2 d      18 d
           3 d      19 d
           4 d      20 d
T.S.# : 01      5 d      21 d
Clear : No      6 d      22 d
d/v   : d      7 d      23 d
           8 d      24 d
           9 d      25 d
Source      10 d      26 d
Slot : IB      11 d      27 d
Port :      12 d      28 d
T.S. : 1      13 d      29 d
           14 d      30 d
Confirm?Yes 15 d      31 d
           16 d

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

```

## 9. Appendix C —QDS1 1:1 Protection

### 9.1. Introduction

The QDS1 1:1 protection function only apply to Quad E1/T1, Mini Quad E1, and TDMoE/Quad E1/T1 cards. Apply to QDS1 1:1 protection function, two plug-in cards must be inserted next to each other as a pair so that one plug-in card can be used to protect the other.

#### NOTE:

1. A pair of Quad E1/T1, Mini Quad E1, and TDMoE/Quad E1/T1 cards should be installed in one of the following slot groupings: [1&2], [3&4]. The pair of cards should not be installed in the following groupings: [2&3], [4&5].
2. Before removing any card from AM3440 shelf, please make sure its connecting cables are removed from Quad E1 plug-in card first.
3. This chapter introduces only 1:1 protection function for a pair of Quad E1/T1 and Mini Quad E1. For 1+1 protection function of TEMoE and Quad E1/T1, please refer to the Appendix B of the TDMoE card User's Manual.

There are two types of protection available for the Quad E1 card and Mini Quad E1. They are Circuit Protection and Line Protection. Circuit Protection requires the use of a Loop-VV Y-BOX. This Y-Box is specifically designed to provide a 1:1 circuit protection function for the Quad E1 card of the Loop-AM 3440 shelf. Line Protection does not require the use of a Y-Box.

Each Quad E1 card has four ports. The ports of one card protect the corresponding ports of the other card. For example, Port 1 of the protection card protects Port 1 of the other card. Similarly, Port 2 of the protection card protects Port 2 of the other card, etc.

To configure the QDS1 1:1 Protection function in the follow procedure.

1. Select the QDS1 1:1 Protection function in Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (Q) QDS1 1:1 Protection
2. Set TSI Map in Controller Menu > (S) System Setup (C) TSI Map Setup

**Note:** You **MUST** set the protection first and then set the TSI map.

### 9.2. Setting Up Circuit Protection

#### 9.2.1. Connecting the Y-Box to the AM 3440-C Shelf

There are two Y-Box types available for the AM 3440. One has BNC connectors and can handle up to 4 lines. The other has RJ 48C connectors and can handle up to 16 lines. For every four lines you wish to protect you must have one pair of Quad E1 cards or one pair of mini Quad E1 plug-in cards in the AM3440. The following setup is using Quad E1 card for demonstration.

If you are using the BNC type Y BOX, use BNC cables to connect it to the AM3440-C as shown in Figure 9-1, below. For illustration purposes, only Port 1 is protected in this sample diagram. To protect other ports you must connect them in a similar manner.

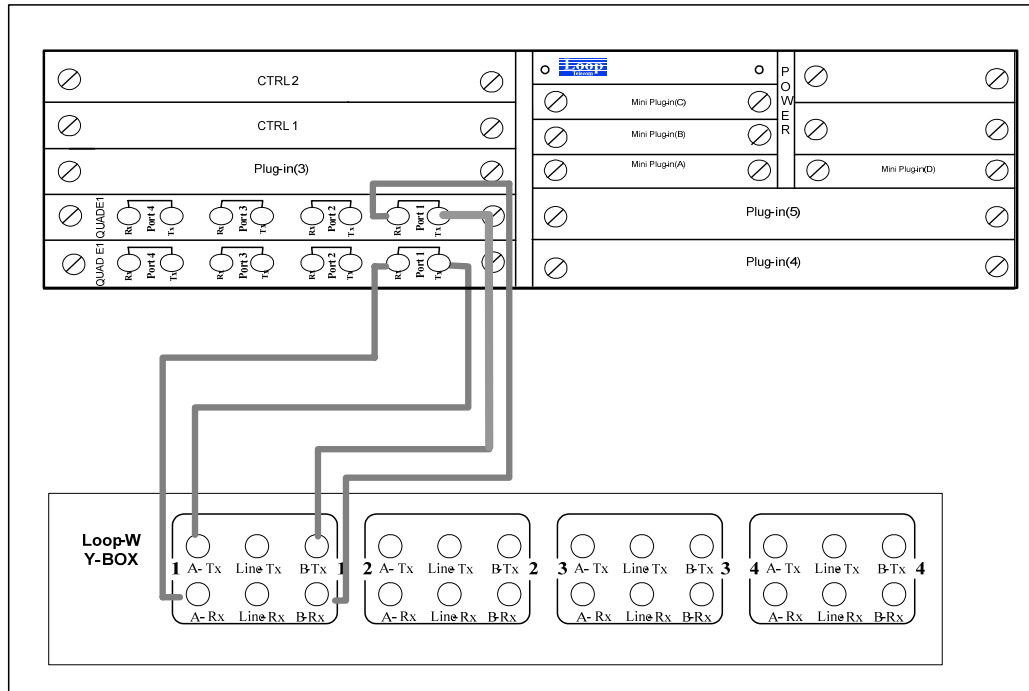


Figure 9-1 Connection for AM3440-C and Y-BOX with BNC connectors

If you are using the RJ48C type Y BOX, connect it to the Loop-AM3440-C as shown in Figure 9-2 below. For illustration purposes, only Port 9 is protected in this sample diagram. To protect other ports you must connect them in a similar manner.

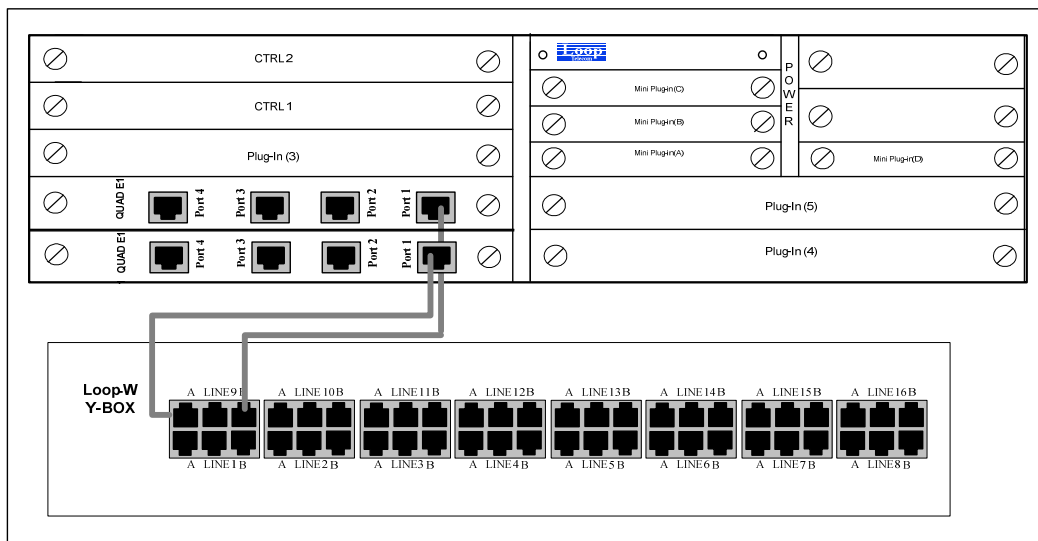


Figure 9-2 Connection for AM3440-C and Y-BOX with RJ48C connectors

**NOTE:** Cable connections between the RJ48C connectors on the Y-Box and RJ48C connectors on the AM3440-C must be parallel, ie. Pin #1 → Pin #1, Pin #2→ Pin #2, Pin #4→ # 4, and Pin #5 → # 5.

### 9.2.2. Quad E1 Card Location

In our sample setup we installed a Quad E1 card in Slot #3. We will use it as a Master. It will be the working line. We also installed a Quad E1 card in Slot #4. It will be used as a Slave and will perform the protection function.

### 9.2.3. Setting up a VT-100 Monitor

Use a DB9 cable to connect the front Console Port of the AM3440-C to either COM Port 1 or COM Port 2 of the PC you are using as a VT-100 monitor. It doesn't matter which Com Port you connect to.

**NOTE:** Many newer PCs use USB Ports. If your computer has a USB port rather than COM ports you will need to purchase a commercially available PC USB to DB9 conversion cable. These cables come with software which, when loaded in a PC, will allow you to send keyboard commands through the PC's USB Port to the DB9 Console Port of the AM3440-C.

### 9.2.4. Step by Step Quad E1 Card Circuit Protection Setup

The sample screens below provide step by step instructions for setting up Quad E1 Circuite Protection. In our sample setup we installed Quad E1 cards in slot #3 and slot #4. The card in slot #3will be working slot, and slot 4 will be stand by.

Go to Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (Q) QDS1 1:1 Protection, select Setup and press Enter. The Setup menu is to setup the protection modes for each protection pair and ports.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === QDS1 1:1 Protection ===          18:07:22 09/13/2011

>> Select ? *Setup      Status
```

On the Setup Screen, there are six selection for the user to setup such as disable, circuit, line-non revertive line-revertive, 1+1 non revertive, and 1+1 revertive. The sample below is to setup the port 1 of slot 3: 4 as **circuit** protection. It means Slot 3 port 1 is protection working port and slot 4 port 1 as backup in Circuit mode.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === QDS1 1:1 Protection ===          18:07:22 09/13/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
Protect Pair(Master:Backup)  Port 1      Port 2      Port 3      Port 4
=====
Slot A :B ( FE1:FE1 ) -----
Slot C :D (      :FOM ) -----
Slot 1 :2 (QuadE1:      ) -----
Slot 3 :4 (QuadE1:QuadE1) CIRCUIT      LINE-NONREV  1+1 NONREV  DISABLE
Slot 5 :6 (      ) -----

Protection Working Port      Port 1      Port 2      Port 3      Port 4
Slot A :B ( FE1:FE1 ) -----
Slot C :D (      :FOM ) -----
Slot 1 :2 (QuadE1:      ) -----
Slot 3 :4 (QuadE1:QuadE1)  3 -1      3 -2      3 -3
Slot 5 :6 (      ) -----

If protection type changed (ex: from 1:1 to 1+1), Please re-setup map!
>> Change configuration (Y/N)? (Note:to save,please use V-command)
```

**Note:**

| Protection Working Port   | Port 1 | Port 2 | Port 3 | Port 4 |
|---------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Slot 3 :4 (QuadE1:QuadE1) | 3 -1   | 3 -2   | 3 -3   |        |

Definition: 3-1 means Slot 3 port 1, 3-2 means Slot 3 port 2, and etc

## Chapter 9 Appendix C --QDS1 1:1 Protection

### Force Switch Configuration

The protection Setup must be set before the status setup.

Go to Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (Q) QDS1 1:1 Protection, select Status and press Enter.

The Status menu is to setup the ForceSwitch for each protection pair and ports.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === QDS1 1:1 Protection ===          15:19:15 08/02/2011

>> Select ? Setup      *Status
```

The Status menu, it is to setup the force switch function to the assigned port of assigned protect pair.

```
LOOP AM3440-C                === QDS1 1:1 Protection ===          17:00:00 08/02/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
Protect Pair(Master:Backup)   Port 1      Port 2      Port 3      Port 4
=====
Slot A :B ( FE1:FE1 )        -----
Slot C :D (      :FOM )      -----
Slot 1 :2 (QuadE1:      )    -----
Slot 3 :4 (QuadE1:QuadE1)    ForceSwitch NO      NO      -----
Slot 5 :6 (      :      )    -----

Protection Working Port      Port 1      Port 2      Port 3      Port 4
Slot A :B ( FE1:FE1 )
Slot C :D (      :FOM )
Slot 1 :2 (QuadE1:      )
Slot 3 :4 (QuadE1:QuadE1)  3 -1      3 -2      3 -3
Slot 5 :6 (      :      )

<< ESC key ignore and return, ENTER key accept change >>
```

| Function    | Option          | Default |
|-------------|-----------------|---------|
| ForceSwitch | NO, ForceSwitch | NO      |

Press Enter to accept change and key-in "Y" to change the configuration.

```
>> Change configuration (Y/N)? (Note:to save,please use V-command)
```

### 9.3. Setting Up Line Protection

Line protection is illustrated in Figure below. It does NOT require the use of a Loop-VV Y-BOX.

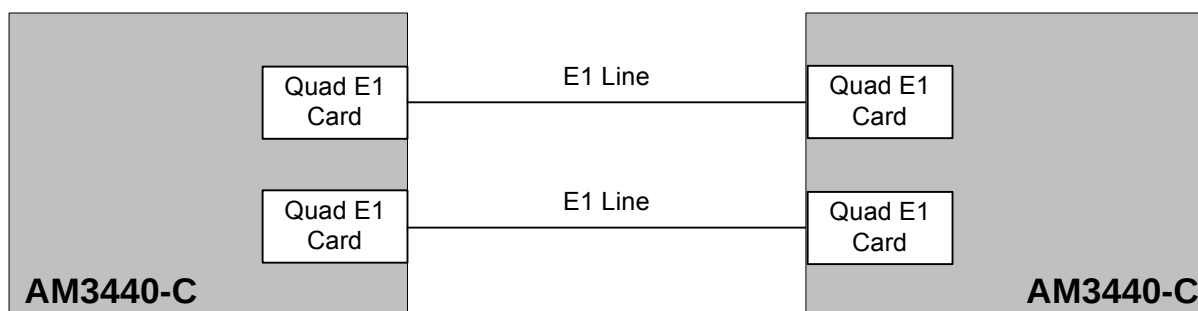


Figure 9-3 Line Protection for Quad E1 Card

### 9.3.1. Step by Step Quad E1 Card Line Protection Setup

The sample screens below provide step by step instructions for setting up Quad E1 Line Protection. In our sample setup we installed Quad E1 cards in slot #3 and slot #4. The card in slot #3 will be working slot, and slot 4 will be stand by.

Go to Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (Q) QDS1 1:1 Protection, select Setup and press Enter. The Setup menu is to setup the protection modes for each protection pair and ports.

```

LOOP AM3440-C                === QDS1 1:1 Protection ===                17:42:06 08/02/2011

>> Select ? *Setup          Status
  
```

On the Setup Screen, there are six selection for the user to setup such as disable, circuit, line-non revertive line-revertive, 1+1 non revertive, and 1+1 revertive. The sample below is to setup the port 2 of slot 3: 4 as **LINE-NONREV** protection and to setup the port 3 of slot 3: 4 as **1+1-NONREV** protection. It means Slot 3 port 2 is protection working port and slot 4 port 2 as backup in LINE-Non Revertive mode and Slot 3 port 3 is protection working port and slot 4 port 3 as backup in 1+1 Non Revertive mode.

```

LOOP AM3440-C                === QDS1 1:1 Protection ===                16:57:54 08/02/2011
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
Protect Pair(Master:Backup)   Port 1      Port 2      Port 3      Port 4
=====
Slot A :B ( FE1:FE1 )        -----
Slot C :D (      :FOM )      -----
Slot 1 :2 (QuadE1:         ) -----
Slot 3 :4 (QuadE1:QuadE1)    CIRCUIT    LINE-NONREV  1+1 NONREV  DISABLE
Slot 5 :6 (      :         ) -----

Protection Working Port      Port 1      Port 2      Port 3      Port 4
Slot A :B ( FE1:FE1 )
Slot C :D (      :FOM )
Slot 1 :2 (QuadE1:         )
Slot 3 :4 (QuadE1:QuadE1)
Slot 5 :6 (      :         )   3 -1      3 -2      3 -3

If protection type changed (ex: from 1:1 to 1+1), Please re-setup map!
>> Change configuration (Y/N)? (Note:to save,please use V-command)
  
```

### Force Switch Configuration

The protection Setup must be set before the status setup.

Go to Controller Menu > (S) System Setup > (Q) QDS1 1:1 Protection, select Status and press Enter.

The Status menu is to setup the ForceSwitch for each protection pair and ports.

```

LOOP AM3440-C                === QDS1 1:1 Protection ===                15:19:15 08/02/2011

>> Select ? Setup          *Status
  
```

## Chapter 9 Appendix C —QDS1 1:1 Protection

The Status menu, it is to setup the force switch function to the assigned port of assigned protect pair.

|                                                          |             |        |        |        |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------|--------|--------|
| LOOP AM3440-C                                            |             |        |        |        |
| === QDS1 1:1 Protection ===                              |             |        |        |        |
| 17:00:00 08/02/2011                                      |             |        |        |        |
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS               |             |        |        |        |
| Protect Pair(Master:Backup)                              | Port 1      | Port 2 | Port 3 | Port 4 |
| =====                                                    | =====       | =====  | =====  | =====  |
| Slot A :B ( FE1:FE1 )                                    | -----       | -----  | -----  | -----  |
| Slot C :D ( :FOM )                                       | -----       | -----  | -----  | -----  |
| Slot 1 :2 (QuadE1:                                       | -----       | -----  | -----  | -----  |
| Slot 3 :4 (QuadE1:QuadE1)                                | ForceSwitch | NO     | NO     | -----  |
| Slot 5 :6 ( : )                                          | -----       | -----  | -----  | -----  |
| Protection Working Port                                  | Port 1      | Port 2 | Port 3 | Port 4 |
| Slot A :B ( FE1:FE1 )                                    |             |        |        |        |
| Slot C :D ( :FOM )                                       |             |        |        |        |
| Slot 1 :2 (QuadE1:                                       |             |        |        |        |
| Slot 3 :4 (QuadE1:QuadE1)                                |             |        |        |        |
| Slot 5 :6 ( : )                                          | 3 -1        | 3 -2   | 3-3    |        |
| << ESC key ignore and return, ENTER key accept change >> |             |        |        |        |

| Function    | Option          | Default |
|-------------|-----------------|---------|
| ForceSwitch | NO, ForceSwitch | NO      |



## 10. APPENDIX D: LOOP AM3440-C ALARM TRAP INFORMATION

### 10.1. Trap definition

-- trap MIB

```
localTrap TRAP-TYPE
    ENTERPRISE loop-AM3440-C
    VARIABLES { ccAlarmQueueString,
                ccAlarmType,
                ccAlarmModel,
                ccAlarmSlot,
                ccAlarmPort,
                ccAlarmSeverity }

    DESCRIPTION
        "Local alarm trap"
        ::= 3

removeTrap TRAP-TYPE
    ENTERPRISE loop-AM3440-C
    VARIABLES { ccAlarmQueueString,
                ccAlarmType,
                ccAlarmModel,
                ccAlarmSlot,
                ccAlarmPort,
                ccAlarmSeverity }

    DESCRIPTION
        "Local alarm trap remove"
        ::= 9
```

**10.2. ccAlarmModel: Card model type**

| Number | Card Type      | Card Type Description                              |
|--------|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 0      | fe1            | 1-channel E1                                       |
| 1      | ft1            | 1-channel T1                                       |
| 2      | rs232-8        | 8-channel RS232 with X.50 subrate                  |
| 3      | oct-rt-b       | 8-LAN-port/ 64-WAN-port Router-B                   |
| 4      | v35            | 6-channel V.35                                     |
| 5      | x50            | 5-channel RS232 with X.50 subrate                  |
| 6      | dtu-6          | 6-channel U                                        |
| 7      | dtu-10         | 10-channel U                                       |
| 8      | mdsl           | 3-channel MDSL                                     |
| 9      | ls-optical     | 1-channel and 4-channel low speed optical (C37.94) |
| 10     | em             | 8-channel 2W/4W E&M                                |
| 11     | fxs            | 12-channel and 24-channel FXS                      |
| 12     | router         | 32 WAN port Router                                 |
| 13     | fxo            | 12-channel and 24-channel FXO                      |
| 14     | afr-e1         | 1-channel E1 ATM/Frame Relay                       |
| 15     | afr-t1         | 1-channel T1 ATM/Frame Relay                       |
| 16     | magneto        | 12-channel Magneto                                 |
| 18     | quad-e1        | 4-channel E1                                       |
| 19     | quad-t1        | 4-channel T1                                       |
| 21     | mdsl-a         | 3-channel MDSL-A                                   |
| 22     | v35-a          | 6-channel V.35-A                                   |
| 23     | gshdsl-4       | 4-channel G.SHDSL (1 pair) w/o line power          |
| 24     | gshdsl-2       | 2-channel G.SHDSL (2 pairs) w/o line power         |
| 25     | g703           | 8-channel G.703 card at 64 Kbps data rate          |
| 26     | mquad-e1       | Mini Quad E1                                       |
| 27     | mquad-t1       | Mini Quad T1                                       |
| 28     | dry-contact    | 8-channel Dry Contact I/O                          |
| 29     | fom            | Fiber optical interface                            |
| 30     | router-a       | 64 WAN port Router-A                               |
| 32     | controller     | Controller                                         |
| 37     | conference     | Conference card                                    |
| 39     | tri-e1         | 3-channel E1                                       |
| 40     | tri-t1         | 3-channel T1 (future option)                       |
| 43     | tdmoe          | TDMoE                                              |
| 44     | 8DBRA          | 8-channel Data Bridge Card                         |
| 50     | sdte           | Single port DTE for 4200                           |
| 91     | x21-a          | 6-channel X.21-A                                   |
| 92     | v36-a          | 6-channel V.36-A                                   |
| 93     | rs422-a        | 6-channel RS422-A                                  |
| 94     | eia530-rs449-a | 6-channel EIA530-A/RS449-A                         |
| 99     | unknown        | Unknown card type                                  |

**10.3. ccAlarmSlot: Slot index**

| Number | Slot Number |
|--------|-------------|
| 1      | Slot A      |
| 2      | Slot B      |
| 3      | Slot C      |
| 4      | Slot D      |
| 5      | Slot 1      |
| 6      | Slot 2      |
| 7      | Slot 3      |
| 8      | Slot 4      |
| 9      | Slot 5      |

**10.4. ccAlarmPort: Port index**

| Number | Port Number |
|--------|-------------|
| 0      | Port 1      |
| 1      | Port 2      |
| 2      | Port 3      |
| 3      | Port 4      |
| 4      | Port 5      |
| 5      | Port 6      |
| 6      | Port 7      |
| 7      | Port 8      |
| 8      | Port 9      |
| 9      | Port 10     |
| 10     | Port 11     |
| 11     | Port 12     |

**10.5. ccAlarmType < 20: controller alarm**

| Number | Alarm type              |
|--------|-------------------------|
| 0      | alarm-cut-off           |
| 1      | slot-no-work            |
| 2      | slot-start              |
| 3      | slot-clock-loss         |
| 4      | primary-start           |
| 5      | redundant-loss          |
| 6      | backup-switch           |
| 7      | power-fail              |
| 8      | redundant-chksum-error  |
| 9      | fan-fail                |
| 10     | map-switch              |
| 11     | link-protection         |
| 12     | redundant-insert        |
| 13     | redundant-unsync        |
| 14     | redundant-to-primary    |
| 15     | card-type-mismatch      |
| 16     | link-id-mismatch        |
| 17     | power-consumption-alarm |
| 18     | ssm clock switch        |
| 19     | supv log in/out         |

## 10.6. ccAlarmType: unit alarm

ccAlarmType for unit alarm has two formats: Vendor Spec and Assigned. Vendor Spec is the original format that displays only the alarm number. Assigned is the new format that displays the alarm type description. Select the format in V1: Trap Setup ( Command Path: Main Menu>(S) System Setup >(S)SNMP Setup >(B)V1: Trap Setup). The alarm type on the SNMP screen will show in the format that you choose.

**Note:** E&M, FXO, FXS and TS card do not have alarms, so there is no alarm type to these cards. For RS232 and EIA530, please refer to DTE-A alarm type table.

### 1. E1 Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned    | Alarm type |
|-------------|-------------|------------|
| 21          | e1-rai(201) | RAI        |
| 22          | e1-ais(202) | AIS        |
| 23          | e1-los(203) | LOS        |
| 24          | e1-lof(204) | LOF        |
| 25          | e1-bpv(205) | BPV        |
| 26          | e1-es (206) | ES         |
| 27          | e1-uas(207) | UAS        |
| 28          | e1-css(208) | CSS        |

### 2. T1 Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned    | Alarm type |
|-------------|-------------|------------|
| 21          | t1-yel(221) | YEL        |
| 22          | t1-ais(222) | AIS        |
| 23          | t1-los(223) | LOS        |
| 24          | t1-lof(224) | LOF        |
| 25          | t1-bpv(225) | BPV        |
| 26          | t1-es (226) | ES         |
| 27          | t1-uas(227) | UAS        |
| 28          | t1-css(228) | CSS        |

### 3. DTE-A (V.35/X.21/V.36/..) / 5RS232 (5X50) Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned        | Alarm type |
|-------------|-----------------|------------|
| 20          | dte-unsync(501) | UNSYNC     |

### 4. 8RS232 (8X50) Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned              | Alarm type   |
|-------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| 20          | dte-ext-clk-loss(511) | EXT-CLK-LOSS |
| 21          | dte-rts-loss(512)     | RTS-LOSS     |
| 22          | dte-remote-alarm(513) | REMOTE-ALARM |

### 5. DTU 6/10 Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned        | Alarm type |
|-------------|-----------------|------------|
| 20          | dtu-unsync(503) | UNSYNC     |

### 6. MDLS Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned                 | Alarm type         |
|-------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 20          | mdsl-master-los(361)     | LOS,MASTER-LOOP    |
| 21          | mdsl-slave-los(362)      | LOS,SLAVE-LOOP     |
| 22          | mdsl-master-es-15m(363)  | ES15M,MASTER-LOOP  |
| 23          | mdsl-slave-es-15m(364)   | ES15M,SLAVE-LOOP   |
| 24          | mdsl-master-ses-15m(365) | SES15M,MASTER-LOOP |
| 25          | mdsl-slave-ses-15m(366)  | SES15M,SLAVE-LOOP  |
| 26          | mdsl-master-es-24h(367)  | ES24H,MASTER-LOOP  |
| 27          | mdsl-slave-es-24h(368)   | ES24H,SLAVE-LOOP   |
| 28          | mdsl-master-ses-24h(369) | SES24H,MASTER-LOOP |
| 29          | mdsl-slave-ses-24h(370)  | SES24H,SLAVE-LOOP  |

## Chapter 10 Appendix D: LOOP AM3440-C ALARM TRAP INFORMATION

|    |                           |                 |
|----|---------------------------|-----------------|
| 30 | mdsl-mclk-loss(371)       | MCLK LOSS       |
| 31 | mdsl-sealing-current(372) | SEALING CURRENT |

### 7. ATM E1/T1 Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned                   | Alarm type   |
|-------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| 21          | e1-rai(201)<br>t1-yel(221) | RAI" or "YEL |
| 22          | e1-ais(202)<br>t1-ais(222) | AIS          |
| 23          | e1-los(203)<br>t1-los(223) | LOS          |
| 24          | e1-lof(204)<br>t1-lof(224) | LOF          |
| 25          | e1-bpv(205)<br>t1-bpv(225) | BPV          |
| 26          | e1-es (206)<br>t1-es (226) | ES           |
| 27          | e1-uas(207)<br>t1-uas(227) | UAS          |
| 28          | e1-css(208)<br>t1-css(228) | CSS          |
| 29          | atm-los(261)               | ATM LOS      |
| 30          | atm-ais(262)               | ATM AIS      |
| 31          | atm-rdi(263)               | ATM RDI      |
| 32          | atm-loc(264)               | ATM LOC      |
| 33          | fr-lkd (265)               | FR LKD       |

### 8. QE1/Mini QE1/3E1 Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned     | Alarm type |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 20          | e1-rai(201)  | RAI        |
| 21          | e1-ais(202)  | AIS        |
| 22          | e1-los(203)  | LOS        |
| 23          | e1-lof(204)  | LOF        |
| 24          | e1-bpv(205)  | BPV        |
| 25          | e1-es (206)  | ES         |
| 26          | e1-uas(207)  | UAS        |
| 27          | e1-css(208)  | CSS        |
| 28          | ais-ins(209) | AIS-INSERT |

### 9. QT1 Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned    | Alarm type |
|-------------|-------------|------------|
| 20          | t1-yel(221) | YEL        |
| 21          | t1-ais(222) | AIS        |
| 22          | t1-los(223) | LOS        |
| 23          | t1-lof(224) | LOF        |
| 24          | t1-bpv(225) | BPV        |
| 25          | t1-es (226) | ES         |
| 26          | t1-uas(227) | UAS        |
| 27          | t1-css(228) | CSS        |

### 10. G.703 Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned      | Alarm type |
|-------------|---------------|------------|
| 20          | g703-los(541) | LOS        |

## Chapter 10 Appendix D: LOOP AM3440-C ALARM TRAP INFORMATION

### 11. G.shdsl Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned                       | Alarm type          |
|-------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 20          | gshdsl-htuc-los-loop1(301)     | LOS,MASTER-LOOP1    |
| 21          | gshdsl-htuc-los-loop2(302)     | LOS,MASTER-LOOP2    |
| 22          | gshdsl-htur-los-loop1(303)     | LOS,SLAVE-LOOP1     |
| 23          | gshdsl-htur-los-loop2(304)     | LOS,SLAVE-LOOP2     |
| 24          | gshdsl-htuc-e1t1-los-lof(305)  | LOS/LOF,MASTER-E1   |
| 25          | gshdsl-htur-e1t1-los-lof(306)  | LOS/LOF,SLAVE-E1    |
| 26          | gshdsl-htuc-es-15m-loop1(307)  | ES15M,MASTER-LOOP1  |
| 27          | gshdsl-htuc-es-15m-loop2(308)  | ES15M,MASTER-LOOP2  |
| 28          | gshdsl-htur-es-15m-loop1(309)  | ES15M,SLAVE-LOOP1   |
| 29          | gshdsl-htur-es-15m-loop2(310)  | ES15M,SLAVE-LOOP2   |
| 30          | gshdsl-htuc-e1t1-es-15m(311)   | ES15M,MASTER-E1     |
| 31          | gshdsl-htur-e1t1-es-15m(312)   | ES15M,SLAVE-E1      |
| 32          | gshdsl-htuc-ses-15m-loop1(313) | SES15M,MASTER-LOOP1 |
| 33          | gshdsl-htuc-ses-15m-loop2(314) | SES15M,MASTER-LOOP2 |
| 34          | gshdsl-htur-ses-15m-loop1(315) | SES15M,SLAVE-LOOP1  |
| 35          | gshdsl-htur-ses-15m-loop2(316) | SES15M,SLAVE-LOOP2  |
| 36          | gshdsl-htuc-e1t1-ses-15m(317)  | SES15M,MASTER-E1    |
| 37          | gshdsl-htur-e1t1-ses-15m(318)  | SES15M,SLAVE-E1     |
| 38          | gshdsl-htuc-es-24h-loop1(319)  | ES24H,MASTER-LOOP1  |
| 39          | gshdsl-htuc-es-24h-loop2(320)  | ES24H,MASTER-LOOP2  |
| 40          | gshdsl-htur-es-24h-loop1(321)  | ES24H,SLAVE-LOOP1   |
| 41          | gshdsl-htur-es-24h-loop2(322)  | ES24H,SLAVE-LOOP2   |
| 42          | gshdsl-htuc-e1t1-es-24h(323)   | ES24H,MASTER-E1     |
| 43          | gshdsl-htur-e1t1-es-24h(324)   | ES24H,SLAVE-E1      |
| 44          | gshdsl-htuc-ses-24h-loop1(325) | SES24H,MASTER-LOOP1 |
| 45          | gshdsl-htuc-ses-24h-loop2(326) | SES24H,MASTER-LOOP2 |
| 46          | gshdsl-htur-ses-24h-loop1(327) | SES24H,SLAVE-LOOP1  |
| 47          | gshdsl-htur-ses-24h-loop2(328) | SES24H,SLAVE-LOOP2  |
| 48          | gshdsl-htuc-e1t1-ses-24h(329)  | SES24H,MASTER-E1    |
| 49          | gshdsl-htur-e1t1-ses-24h(330)  | SES24H,SLAVE-E1     |
| 50          | gshdsl-sealing-current(331)    | SEALING CURRENT     |
| 51          | gshdsl-mclk-loss(332)          | MCLK LOSS           |
| 52          | gshdsl-htuc-dte-rts(333)       | RTS,MASTER-DTE      |
| 53          | gshdsl-htur-dte-rts(334)       | RTS,SLAVE-DTE       |
| 54          | gshdsl-htuc-dte-extclk(335)    | EXTCLK,MASTER-DTE   |
| 55          | gshdsl-htur-dte-extclk(336)    | EXTCLK,SLAVE-DTE    |
| 56          | gshdsl-dying-gasp-alarm(337)   | DYING GASP ALARM    |
| 57          | gshdsl-loop-attenu-alarm(338)  | LOOP ATTENU ALARM   |
| 58          | gshdsl-low-noise-margin(339)   | LOW NOISE MARGIN    |
| 59          | gshdsl-htur-link-down(340)     | HTUR LINK DOWN      |

### 12. FOM Card/1FOM-A Card

|    | Number                  | Alarm type         |
|----|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 20 | fom-opt-local-lof (601) | LOF,LOCAL-OPTICAL  |
| 21 | fom-opt-local-los (602) | LOS,LOCAL-OPTICAL  |
| 22 | fom-opt-local-rai (603) | RAI,LOCAL-OPTICAL  |
| 23 | fom-opt-remote-lof(604) | LOF,REMOTE-OPTICAL |
| 24 | fom-opt-remote-los(605) | LOS,REMOTE-OPTICAL |
| 25 | fom-opt-local-es (606)  | ES, LOCAL-OPTICAL  |
| 26 | fom-opt-local-ses (607) | SES, LOCAL-OPTICAL |
| 27 | fom-opt-local-uas (608) | UAS, LOCAL-OPTICAL |
| 36 | fom-e1-local-lof (617)  | LOF, LOCAL-E1      |
| 37 | fom-e1-remote-lof (618) | LOF, REMOTE-E1     |
| 38 | fom-e1-local-es (619)   | ES, LOCAL-E1       |
| 39 | fom-e1-local-ses (620)  | SES, LOCAL-E1      |

## Chapter 10 Appendix D: LOOP AM3440-C ALARM TRAP INFORMATION

|    |                        |               |
|----|------------------------|---------------|
| 40 | fom-e1-local-uas (621) | UAS, LOCAL-E1 |
| 41 | fom-e1-local-bpv (622) | BPV, LOCAL-E1 |

### 13. C37.94 Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned     | Alarm type |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 20          | Iso-los(441) | LOS        |
| 21          | Iso-yel(442) | YEL        |
| 22          | Iso-es (443) | ES         |
| 23          | Iso-ses(444) | SES        |
| 24          | Iso-uas(445) | UAS        |

### 14. Dry Contact/ Dry Contact-B

| Vendor Spec | Assigned      | Alarm type           |
|-------------|---------------|----------------------|
| 20          | dc-n1-p1(701) | Input port 1, pair 1 |
| 21          | dc-n1-p2(702) | Input port 1, pair 2 |
| 22          | dc-n1-p3(703) | Input port 1, pair 3 |
| 23          | dc-n1-p4(704) | Input port 1, pair 4 |
| 24          | dc-n2-p1(705) | Input port 2, pair 1 |
| 25          | dc-n2-p2(706) | Input port 2, pair 2 |
| 26          | dc-n2-p3(707) | Input port 2, pair 3 |
| 27          | dc-n2-p4(708) | Input port 2, pair 4 |

## Chapter 10 Appendix D: LOOP AM3440-C ALARM TRAP INFORMATION

### 15. OCU DP Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned          | Alarm type |
|-------------|-------------------|------------|
| 20          | ocudp-los(461)    | LOS        |
| 21          | ocudp-oos(462)    | OOS        |
| 24          | ocudp-es (465)    | ES         |
| 25          | ocudp-ses(466)    | SES        |
| 26          | ocudp-uas(467)    | UAS        |
| 27          | ocudp-loopbk(468) | LOOPBK     |
| 28          | ocudp-test(469)   | TEST       |
| 29          | ocudp-lof(470)    | LOF        |

### 16. RT Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned            | Alarm type |
|-------------|---------------------|------------|
| 20          | lan1-link-down(401) | LAN1       |
| 21          | lan2-link-down(402) | LAN2       |

### 17. RT-A Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned            | Alarm type     |
|-------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 20          | lan1-link-down(401) | LAN1-LINK DOWN |
| 21          | lan2-link-down(402) | LAN2-LINK DOWN |

### 18. RT-B Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned            | Alarm type     |
|-------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 20          | lan1-link-down(401) | LAN1-LINK DOWN |
| 21          | lan2-link-down(402) | LAN2-LINK DOWN |
| 22          | lan3-link-down(403) | LAN3-LINK DOWN |
| 23          | lan4-link-down(404) | LAN4-LINK DOWN |
| 24          | lan5-link-down(405) | LAN5-LINK DOWN |
| 25          | lan6-link-down(406) | LAN6-LINK DOWN |
| 26          | lan7-link-down(407) | LAN7-LINK DOWN |
| 27          | lan8-link-down(408) | LAN8-LINK DOWN |

### 19. TDMoE Card

| Vendor Spec | Assigned                     | Alarm type     |
|-------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| 20          | tdmoe-arp-lost(1001)         | ARP_LOST       |
| 21          | tdmoe-rx-lost(1002)          | RX_LOST        |
| 22          | tdmoe-cell-lost(1003)        | CELL_LOST      |
| 23          | tdmoe-jit-buf-underrun(1004) | UNDERRUN       |
| 24          | tdmoe-jit-buf-overflow(1005) | OVERRUN        |
| 25          | tdmoe-eth1-link-down(1006)   | ETH1_LINK_DOWN |
| 26          | tdmoe-eth2-link-down(1007)   | ETH2_LINK_DOWN |
| 27          | tdmoe-eth3-link-down(1008)   | ETH3_LINK_DOWN |
| 28          | tdmoe-eth4-link-down(1009)   | ETH4_LINK_DOWN |

### 10.7. Alarm Setup Indication

Access (M)System Alarm Setup from the VT100 main menu to activate the alarm actions listed below.

| Alarm Setup        | Alarm Action for (type/slot/port)   | Type | Slot | Port        | Note         |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|------|------|-------------|--------------|
| Alarm Cut Off      | Alarm cut off                       | 0    | 0    | 254         | No relay     |
| Slot Inactive      | Slot N inactive                     | 1    | N    | 254         | A1           |
| Slot Start-up      | Slot N startup                      | 2    | N    | 254         | C1           |
| Clock Loss         | Slot N (P M) clock loss*            | 3    | N    | M           | A4/C4        |
|                    | External clock loss *               |      | 99   | 254         |              |
|                    | Master Clock (Slot N Pm) Loss**     | 103  | N    | M           |              |
|                    | Second Clock (Slot N Pm) Loss**     | 104  | N    | M           |              |
|                    | CTRL1/2 EXT clock loss**            | 105  | R    | 254         |              |
|                    | CTRL1/2 redundant EXT clock loss*** | 105  | R    | 254         |              |
|                    | SSM switch to Slot N (P M)          | 18   | N    | M           |              |
|                    | SSM switch to Internal              |      | 0    | 254         |              |
| Link Switch        | Link switch to                      | 6    | N    | 254         | Backup       |
|                    | Link switch to*                     | 6    |      | M           | QE1 1:1      |
|                    | Link switch to**                    | 106  |      | M           | QE1 1:1      |
|                    | Protection on                       | 11   |      | M           | PDH SPRing   |
|                    | DS0-SNCP switch to*                 | 11   |      | 0iiiijjj(b) | i=port, j=ts |
|                    | DS0-SNCP switch to**                | 111  |      | 0iiiijjj(b) | i=port, j=ts |
|                    |                                     |      |      |             |              |
| Map Switch         | Map switch to                       | 10   | 0    | M           | m=1-4        |
| Power Alarm        | Power fail alarm                    | 7    | 0    | 254         | A3/C3        |
|                    | Fan fail alarm                      | 9    |      |             |              |
|                    | Power consumption                   | 17   |      |             |              |
| Type Mismatch      | Card type mismatch                  | 15   | N    | 254         |              |
|                    | Link ID mismatch                    | 16   |      | M           |              |
| Dual-CPU Alarm     | Primary start                       | 4    | 0    | 254         |              |
|                    | Redundant loss                      | 5    |      |             | A2           |
|                    | Redundant checksum error            | 8    |      |             |              |
|                    | Redundant insert                    | 12   |      |             | C2           |
|                    | Redundant unsync                    | 13   |      |             |              |
|                    | Redundant to primary                | 14   |      |             |              |
| Management Alarm** | Log-in/out                          | 19   | 0    | P           | No relay     |
|                    | SNTP server X fail/ok***            | 121  |      | X           |              |

\* for alarm action: ENABLE

\*\* for alarm action: EN\_NEW

\*\*\* only for firmware version V8.06.01 and up

**Model** = 32 (controller) for all CTRL alarm. (Plase refer to 10.2 Alarm Model for model type)

**Slot:** N=A~D, 1~12, 0(none), 99=external. R=103(ctrl1-external), 104(ctrl2-external).

**Port:** M=1~12, 254(none)

**Note:** An/Cn: Cn will clear alarm relay for An

## 11. Appendix E: Setting up an AM3440-C PDH Shared Protection Ring

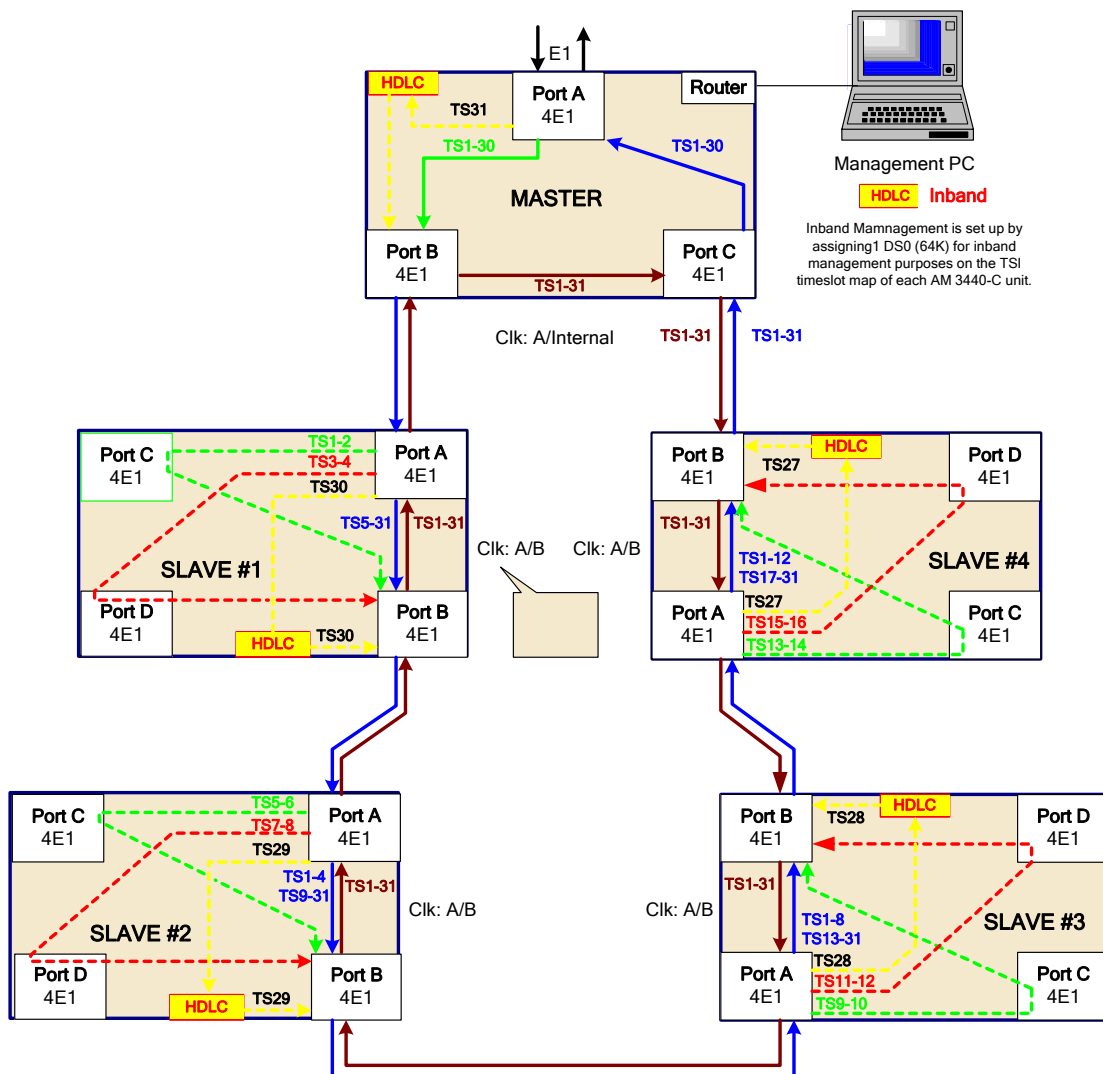
### 11.1. Overview

A PDH Shared Protection Ring can be an ideal solution for voice and data transmission networks, in that, if any one E1 connection is broken, the voice and data communication system will still function. This protection is made possible by mapping a loopback to where the channel came from.

In a PDH Shared Protection Ring, each line is split in two directions. The working line (outside line in the diagram below) travels in a counter-clockwise direction. The protection line (inside line) travels in a clockwise direction.

While there is no theoretical limit to the number of nodes in a ring, each node needs 2-3 seconds to stabilize SSM clock switching after a break occurs. In our sample diagram below we have used five nodes.

**Note:** ULSR ring does not support E1 unframe mode. Users must use E1 frame mode to set up a ULSR ring.



### 11.2. Setup Instructions

#### 1. Nodes

Set up four nodes, each of which consists of a Loop-AM3440-C device equipped with four Quad E1 cards (or alternatively, four Mini-quad E1 cards or four E1 Fiber Optical Module). Each of these nodes will be referred to as Slaves.

#### 2. Master Unit

Set up a Master unit, which consists of a Loop-AM3440-C device equipped with three Quad E1 cards (or alternatively, three Mini-quad E1 cards or three E1 FOM (Fiber Optical Module) cards, and a single Router card.

#### 3. VT-100

Each AM3440-C can be set up individually using a VT-100 monitor.

#### 4. Clocks

The clocks must be set up on each of the AM 3440-C units. If you have no SSM source at the MASTER unit, set the clock for this unit at NORMAL. SLAVE units must have their clock set at SSM.

```

LOOP AM3440-C      === System Setup (CLOCK-Normal Mode) ===15:22:10 12/05/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Master_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Second_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Current Clock     : MASTER_CLK
Clk_Recover_Mode  : MANUAL
Clock Status      : NORMAL
Ext. Clock Type   : T1
Dual External Clock Protection : Disable

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
    
```

The clocks on the SLAVE units will be set up as shown in the screen below.

```

LOOP AM3440-C      === System Setup (CLOCK-SSM Mode) === 16:13:15 12/05/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

First  Clock Source : SLOT_1 P1
Second Clock Source : SLOT_1 P2
Third  Clock Source : SLOT_1 P3
Current Clock       : INTERNAL
Clock Status        : NORMAL

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
    
```

#### 5. FDL (Facilities Data Link)

On the Port System Setup screen, set the FDL must be set at **SSM** for all ports in the ring (ie. Slave unit ports and Master unit ports). This setting is highlighted on the sample setup screen below.

```

SLOT A MQuad-E1 PORT 1  === Port System Setup === 15:24:25 03/24/2006
    
```

## Chapter 11 Appendix E: Setting up an AM3440-C PDH Shared Protection Ring

ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

```
FRAME      = ON
CODE       = HDB3
CRC        = ON
RAI        = ON
AIS        = FRAMED
CAS        = OFF
SIGNALLING= TRANS
CGA        = NORM
OOS        = BUSY
FDL        = SSM
Sa_bit     = Sa4
IDLE       = D5
Protected  = DISABLE
Master     = SLAVE
INTF       = 120 Ohm
```

Warning!! If you need to change FRAME and CAS.  
Please clear TSI MAP(MAP1~4) of this port.  
<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>

### 6. TSI Function

The TSI function for all the AM3440-B devices must be set at **1: N (Multicast)**. This setting is highlighted on the sample setup screen below.

```
LOOP AM3440-C      === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===      14:59:03 12/12/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: hh:mm:ss mm/dd/yyyy, BACKSPACE to edit
[System]
Time/Date       : 14:59:03 12/12/2008
Device Name     : LOOP AM3440-C

[Network]
NI  EN  IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :OFF 000.000.000.000 000.000.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :OFF 000.000.000.000 000.000.000.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN   Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000

[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate      : 38400
Stop Bit       : 1-Bit
Parity         : NONE
XON_XOFF       : XOFF

[TSI map]
TSI Function    : 1:N(Multicast)
Idle Signalling: 1010

[Clock]
Clock Mode     : SSM

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```



## Chapter 11 Appendix E: Setting up an AM3440-C PDH Shared Protection Ring

This is a sample TSI map for the Master unit. The source port is Slot 1, Port 2 and the target port is Slot 1, Port 3.

|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| LOOP AM3440-C                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | === System Setup (MAP) === |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 15:02:47 12/12/2008 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Please Input decimal number (1~32), BACKSPACE to edit                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MAP NO: MAP_1                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Target                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | DTE-A                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Source              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | DTE-A            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PO/TS D SL/PO TS                                                           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | PO/TS D SL/PO TS           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | PO/TS D SL/PO TS    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | PO/TS D SL/PO TS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| =====                                                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | =====                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | =====               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | =====            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Slot : 1                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | =====                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | =====               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | =====            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Port : P3                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 d                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 17 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 1 d 1 1 1 17 d |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T.S. : 01                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 d                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 18 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 d 18 d         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 d                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 19 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 d 19 d         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4 d                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 20 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4 d 20 d         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T.S.# : 01                                                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 5 d                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 21 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 5 d 21 d         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Clear : No                                                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 6 d                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 22 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 6 d 22 d         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| d/v : d                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 7 d                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 23 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 7 d 23 d         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 8 d                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 24 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 8 d 24 d         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 9 d                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 25 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 9 d 25 d         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Source                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 10 d                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 26 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 10 d 26 d        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Slot : 1                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 11 d                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 27 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 11 d 27 d        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Port : P2                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 12 d                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 28 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 12 d 28 d        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T.S. : 01                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 13 d                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 29 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 13 d 29 d        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 14 d                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 30 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 14 d 30 d        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Confirm?Yes                                                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 15 d                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 31 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 15 d 31 d        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16 d                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 32 d                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 16 d 32 d        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| << Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

This is a sample TSI map for the Master unit. Note that this map sets up the HDLC Inband Management mapping.

Mapping:

|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |                     |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |   |  |   |  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----------------------------|--|---|--|-------|--|----|--|---------|--|---|--|-------|--|----|--|---------------------|--|----|--|-------|--|----|--|-------|--|----|--|-------|--|----|--|-------|--|---|--|---|--|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| LOOP AM3440-C                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | === System Setup (MAP) === |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 15:03:38 12/12/2008 |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |   |  |   |  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |                     |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |   |  |   |  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MAP NO: MAP_1                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |                     |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |   |  |   |  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Target                     |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | In-Band |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | Source              |  |    |  |       |  |    |  | DTE-A |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |   |  |   |  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Target                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | PO/TS                      |  | D |  | SL/PO |  | TS |  | PO/TS   |  | D |  | SL/PO |  | TS |  | PO/TS               |  | D  |  | SL/PO |  | TS |  | PO/TS |  | D  |  | SL/PO |  | TS |  |       |  |   |  |   |  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Slot : IB                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | =====                      |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | =====               |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |    |  | ===== |  |   |  |   |  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ===== |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Port : 1 d                                                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 1  |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 1  |  | 1     |  | 17 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 17 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T.S. : 01                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 2  |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 2  |  | 1     |  | 18 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 18 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 3  |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 3  |  | 1     |  | 19 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 19 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 4  |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 4  |  | 1     |  | 20 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 20 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T.S.# : 01                                                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 5  |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 5  |  | 1     |  | 21 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 21 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Clear : No                                                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 6  |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 6  |  | 1     |  | 22 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 22 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| d/v : d                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 7  |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 7  |  | 1     |  | 23 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 23 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 8  |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 8  |  | 1     |  | 24 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 24 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 9  |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 9  |  | 1     |  | 25 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 25 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Source                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 10 |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 10 |  | 1     |  | 26 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 26 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Slot : 1                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 11 |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 11 |  | 1     |  | 27 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 27 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Port : P1                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 12 |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 12 |  | 1     |  | 28 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 28 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| T.S. : 31                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 13 |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 13 |  | 1     |  | 29 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 29 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 14 |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 14 |  | 1     |  | 30 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 30 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Confirm?Yes                                                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  | 1                   |  | 15 |  | d     |  | 4  |  | 3     |  | 15 |  | 1     |  | 31 |  | d     |  | 4 |  | 3 |  | 31 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |                     |  | 16 |  | d     |  |    |  |       |  |    |  | 32    |  | d  |  |       |  |   |  |   |  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| << Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |         |  |   |  |       |  |    |  |                     |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |    |  |       |  |   |  |   |  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 8. Ring Enabling

From the Master Unit AM 3440-C Controller Setup screen press **R** to set up PDH Ring Protection.

## Chapter 11 Appendix E: Setting up an AM3440-C PDH Shared Protection Ring

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === Controller Setup ===          15:48:03 03/24/2008

A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DSO-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>
```

The PDH Ring Protection screen will appear.

```
LOOP AM3440-C          === PDH Ring Protection ===          12:13:36 03/15/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
PDH Ring Protection: ENABLE
Switching Interval : 05          Station : MASTER
Slot(Model)          Port 1      Port 2      Port 3      Port 4
=====
C ( )                -----
D ( )                -----
1 (Quad E1 )         ENABLE      ENABLE      DISABLE      DISABLE
2 ( )                -----
3 ( )                -----
4 ( )                -----
5 ( )                -----

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

You must now repeat steps 7 and 8 for each of the AM3440-C Slave units in order to complete the PDH Shared Protection Ring setup procedure.

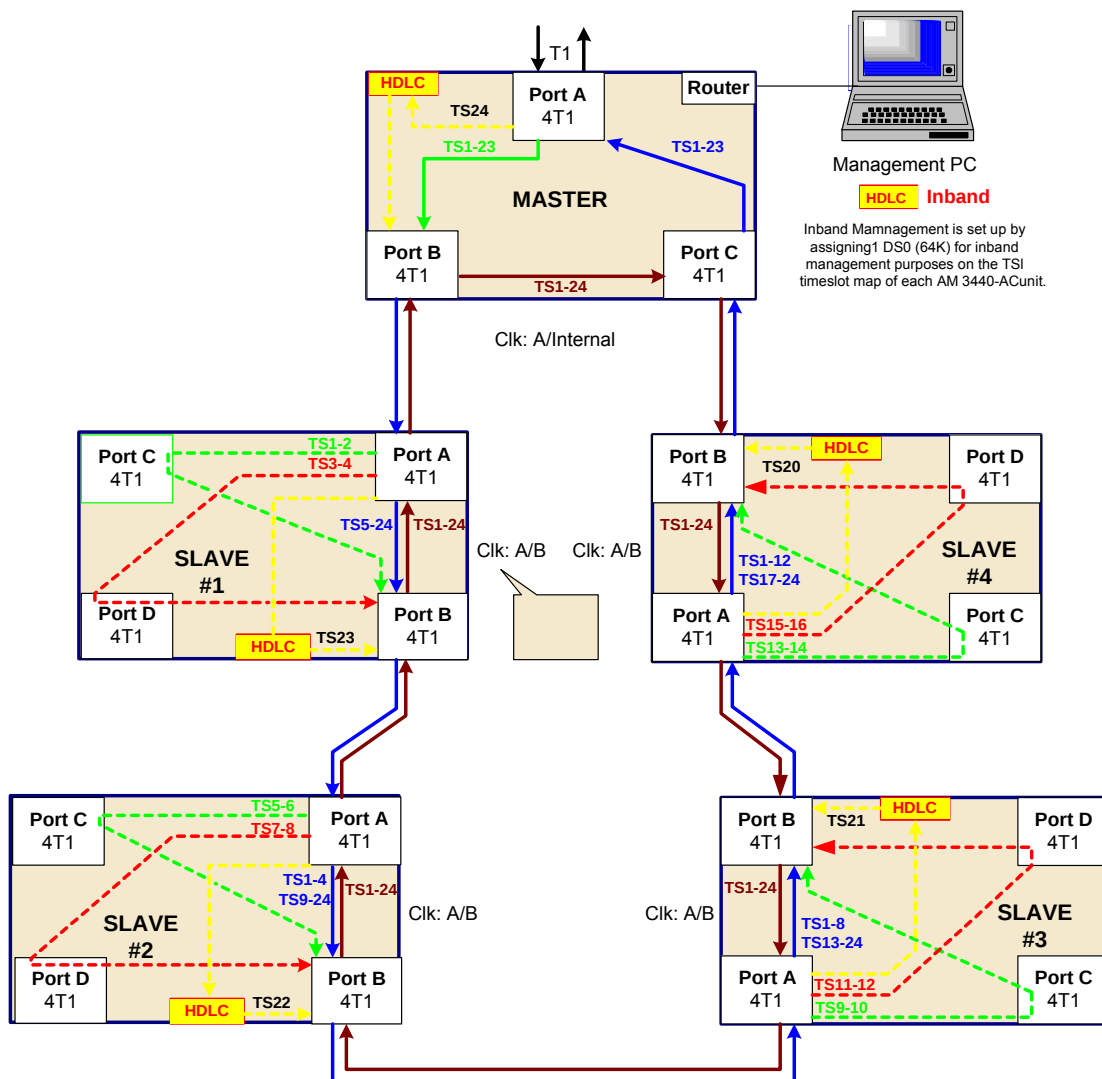
## 12. Appendix F: Setting up an AM3440-C PDH Shared Protection Ring (T1)

### 12.1. Overview

A PDH Shared Protection Ring can be an ideal solution for voice and data transmission networks, in that, if any one T1 connection is broken, the voice and data communication system will still function. This protection is made possible by mapping a loopback to where the channel came from.

In a PDH Shared Protection Ring, each line is split in two directions. The working line (outside line in the diagram below) travels in a counter-clockwise direction. The protection line (inside line) travels in a clockwise direction.

While there is no theoretical limit to the number of nodes in a ring, each node needs 2-3 seconds to stabilize SSM clock switching after a break occurs. In our sample diagram below we have used five nodes.



### 12.2. Setup Instructions

#### 1. Nodes

Set up four nodes, each of which consists of a Loop-AM3440-C device equipped with four Quad T1 cards. Each of these nodes will be referred to as Slaves.

#### 2. Master Unit

Set up a Master unit, which consists of a Loop-AM3440-C device equipped with three Quad T1 cards, and a single Router card.

#### 3. VT-100

Each AM3440-C can be set up individually using a VT-100 monitor.

#### 4. Clocks

The clocks must be set up on each of the AM 3440-C units. If you have no SSM source at the MASTER unit, set the clock for this unit at NORMAL. SLAVE units must have their clock set at SSM.

```
LOOP AM3440-C      === System Setup (CLOCK-Normal Mode) ===15:07:24 12/12/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

Master_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Second_Clk Source : INTERNAL
Current Clock     : MASTER_CLK
Clk_Recover_Mode  : MANUAL
Clock Status      : NORMAL
Ext. Clock Type   : T1
Dual External Clock Protection : Disable

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

The clocks on the SLAVE units will be set up as shown in the screen below.

```
LOOP AM3440-C      === System Setup (CLOCK-SSM Mode) === 15:08:14 12/12/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

First  Clock Source : SLOT_1 P1
Second Clock Source : SLOT_1 P2
Third  Clock Source : NONE
Current Clock       : INTERNAL
Clock  Status       : NORMAL

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 12 Appendix F: Setting up an AM3440-C PDH Shared Protection Ring (T1)

### 5. FDL (Facilities Data Link)

On the Port System Setup screen, set the FDL must be set at **FDL and FRAME (must be ESF & T1.403)** for all ports in the ring (ie. Slave unit ports and Master unit ports). This setting is highlighted on the sample setup screen below.

```
SLOT 5 Quad-T1 PORT 1      === Port System Setup ===      10:35:03 03/06/2007
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS

FRAME      = ESF&T1.403
CODE       = B8ZS
YEL        = ON
AIS        = FRAMED
CAS        = OFF
SIGNALLI= TRANS
CGA        = NORM
OOS        = BUSY
INBAND     = OFF
IDLE       = FF
INTF       = LONG HAUL
LBO        = 0 dB
FDL        = FDL
Protected  = DISABLE
Master     = ****

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

### 6. TSI Function

The TSI function for all the AM3440-C devices must be set at **1: N (Multicast)**. This setting is highlighted on the sample setup screen below.

```
LOOP AM3440-C            === System Setup (SYSTEM) ===      15:09:42 12/12/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, Please Input: hh:mm:ss mm/dd/yyyy, BACKSPACE to edit
[System]
Time/Date      : 15:09:42 12/12/2008
Device Name    : LOOP AM3440-C

[Network]
NI  EN  IPAddress      SubnetMask      Frame      LB Timer
LAN :OFF 000.000.000.000 000.000.000.000 Ethernet
WAN :OFF 000.000.000.000 000.000.000.000 HDLC      00000001
Gateway Interface: LAN   Gateway IPAddr: 000.000.000.000

[CONSOLE port]
Baud Rate      : 38400
Data Length    : 8-Bits
Stop Bit       : 1-Bit
XON_XOFF       : XOFF

[TSI map]
TSI Function    : 1:N(Multicast)
Idle Signalling: 1010

[Clock]
Clock Mode     : SSM

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>
```

## Chapter 12 Appendix F: Setting up an AM3440-C PDH Shared Protection Ring (T1)

### 7 Map Setup

You must do your mapping for the Master Unit. This is a sample TSI map for the Master unit. The source port is Slot1, Port 3 and the target port is Slot1, port 1.

|                                            |  |       |    |       |    |       |      |   |       |                            |       |       |    |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   |       |    |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  |    |      |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------|--|-------|----|-------|----|-------|------|---|-------|----------------------------|-------|-------|----|-------|----|-------|--|---|-------|---------------------|-------|-------|---|-------|----|-------|--|---|-------|-------|--|-------|--|--|--|----|------|--|--|--|--|
| LOOP AM3440-C                              |  |       |    |       |    |       |      |   |       | === System Setup (MAP) === |       |       |    |       |    |       |  |   |       | 15:12:45 12/12/2008 |       |       |   |       |    |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  |    |      |  |  |  |  |
| ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS |  |       |    |       |    |       |      |   |       |                            |       |       |    |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   |       |    |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  |    |      |  |  |  |  |
| MAP NO: MAP_1                              |  |       |    |       |    |       |      |   |       |                            |       |       |    |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   |       |    |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  |    |      |  |  |  |  |
| Target                                     |  |       |    |       |    |       |      |   |       | DTE-A                      |       |       |    |       |    |       |  |   |       | Source              |       |       |   |       |    |       |  |   |       | DTE-A |  |       |  |  |  |    |      |  |  |  |  |
| Target                                     |  | PO/TS | D  | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS |      | D | SL/PO | TS                         | PO/TS |       | D  | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS |  | D | SL/PO | TS                  | PO/TS |       | D | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS |  | D | SL/PO | TS    |  |       |  |  |  |    |      |  |  |  |  |
| Slot : 1                                   |  | ===== |    |       |    |       |      |   |       |                            |       | ===== |    |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       | ===== |   |       |    |       |  |   |       |       |  | ===== |  |  |  |    |      |  |  |  |  |
| Port : P1                                  |  | 1     | 1  | d     | 4  | 3     | 1    | 1 | 17    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 17 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 1     | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 17 | d    |  |  |  |  |
| T.S. : 01                                  |  | 1     | 2  | d     | 4  | 3     | 2    | 1 | 18    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 18 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 2     | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 18 | d    |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |  | 1     | 3  | d     | 4  | 3     | 3    | 1 | 19    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 19 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 3     | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 19 | d    |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |  | 1     | 4  | d     | 4  | 3     | 4    | 1 | 20    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 20 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 4     | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 20 | d    |  |  |  |  |
| T.S.# : 24                                 |  | 1     | 5  | d     | 4  | 3     | 5    | 1 | 21    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 21 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 5     | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 21 | d    |  |  |  |  |
| Clear : No                                 |  | 1     | 6  | d     | 4  | 3     | 6    | 1 | 22    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 22 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 6     | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 22 | d    |  |  |  |  |
| d/v : d                                    |  | 1     | 7  | d     | 4  | 3     | 7    | 1 | 23    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 23 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 7     | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 23 | d    |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |  | 1     | 8  | d     | 4  | 3     | 8    | 1 | 24    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 24 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 8     | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 24 | d    |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |  | 1     | 9  | d     | 4  | 3     | 9    | 1 | 25    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 25 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 9     | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 25 | d    |  |  |  |  |
| Source                                     |  | 1     | 10 | d     | 4  | 3     | 10   | 1 | 26    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 26 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 10    | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 26 | d    |  |  |  |  |
| Slot : 1                                   |  | 1     | 11 | d     | 4  | 3     | 11   | 1 | 27    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 27 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 11    | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 27 | d    |  |  |  |  |
| Port : P3                                  |  | 1     | 12 | d     | 4  | 3     | 12   | 1 | 28    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 28 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 12    | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 28 | d    |  |  |  |  |
| T.S. : 01                                  |  | 1     | 13 | d     | 4  | 3     | 13   | 1 | 29    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 29 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 13    | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 29 | d    |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |  | 1     | 14 | d     | 4  | 3     | 14   | 1 | 30    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 30 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 14    | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 30 | d    |  |  |  |  |
| Confirm?Yes                                |  | 1     | 15 | d     | 4  | 3     | 15   | 1 | 31    | d                          | 4     | 3     | 31 |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       |       |   | 15    | d  |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  | 31 | d    |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |  | 16 d  |    |       |    |       | 32 d |   |       |                            |       |       |    |       |    |       |  |   |       |                     |       | 16 d  |   |       |    |       |  |   |       |       |  |       |  |  |  |    | 32 d |  |  |  |  |

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

This is a sample TSI map for the Master unit. The source port is Slot 1, Port 1 and the target port is Slot 1, Port 2.

LOOP AM3440-C

=== System Setup (MAP) ===

15:13:40 12/12/2008

Please Input decimal number (1~32), BACKSPACE to edit

MAP NO: MAP\_1

|             | Target |   |       |    | DTE-A |   |       |    |   | Source |    |       |    | DTE-A |    |       |    |   |   |   |    |
|-------------|--------|---|-------|----|-------|---|-------|----|---|--------|----|-------|----|-------|----|-------|----|---|---|---|----|
| Target      | PO/TS  | D | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS | D | SL/PO | TS |   | PO/TS  | D  | SL/PO | TS | PO/TS | D  | SL/PO | TS |   |   |   |    |
| Slot : 1    | =====  |   |       |    | ===== |   |       |    |   | =====  |    |       |    | ===== |    |       |    |   |   |   |    |
| Port : P2   | 2      | 1 | d     | 1  | 1     | 1 |       | 17 | d | 1      | 1  | d     | 4  | 3     | 1  | 1     | 17 | d | 4 | 3 | 17 |
| T.S. : 01   |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 18 | d | 1      | 2  | d     | 4  | 3     | 2  | 1     | 18 | d | 4 | 3 | 18 |
|             |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 19 | d | 1      | 3  | d     | 4  | 3     | 3  | 1     | 19 | d | 4 | 3 | 19 |
|             |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 20 | d | 1      | 4  | d     | 4  | 3     | 4  | 1     | 20 | d | 4 | 3 | 20 |
| T.S.# : 23  |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 21 | d | 1      | 5  | d     | 4  | 3     | 5  | 1     | 21 | d | 4 | 3 | 21 |
| Clear : No  |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 22 | d | 1      | 6  | d     | 4  | 3     | 6  | 1     | 22 | d | 4 | 3 | 22 |
| d/v : d     |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 23 | d | 1      | 7  | d     | 4  | 3     | 7  | 1     | 23 | d | 4 | 3 | 23 |
|             |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 24 | d | 1      | 8  | d     | 4  | 3     | 8  | 1     | 24 | d | 4 | 3 | 24 |
|             |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 25 | d | 1      | 9  | d     | 4  | 3     | 9  | 1     | 25 | d | 4 | 3 | 25 |
| Source      |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 26 | d | 1      | 10 | d     | 4  | 3     | 10 | 1     | 26 | d | 4 | 3 | 26 |
| Slot : 1    |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 27 | d | 1      | 11 | d     | 4  | 3     | 11 | 1     | 27 | d | 4 | 3 | 27 |
| Port : P1   |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 28 | d | 1      | 12 | d     | 4  | 3     | 12 | 1     | 28 | d | 4 | 3 | 28 |
| T.S. : 01   |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 29 | d | 1      | 13 | d     | 4  | 3     | 13 | 1     | 29 | d | 4 | 3 | 29 |
|             |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 30 | d | 1      | 14 | d     | 4  | 3     | 14 | 1     | 30 | d | 4 | 3 | 30 |
| Confirm?Yes |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 31 | d | 1      | 15 | d     | 4  | 3     | 15 | 1     | 31 | d | 4 | 3 | 31 |
|             |        |   |       |    |       |   |       | 32 | d |        |    |       |    |       |    |       | 32 | d |   |   |    |

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

## Chapter 12 Appendix F: Setting up an AM3440-C PDH Shared Protection Ring (T1)

This is a sample TSI map for the Master unit. The source port is Slot 1, Port 2 and the target port is Slot 1, Port 3.

```

LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (MAP) ===          15:14:17 12/12/2008
Please Input decimal number (1~32), BACKSPACE to edit
MAP NO: MAP_1

```

| Target           | DTE-A            |                  |                  |                  | Source           |                  |                  |  | DTE-A |  |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|--|-------|--|--|--|
| PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS |  |       |  |  |  |
| Slot : 1         | =====            | =====            | =====            | =====            | =====            | =====            | =====            |  |       |  |  |  |
| Port : P3        | 1 d              |                  | 17 d             |                  | 2 1 d            | 1 1 1            | 17 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
| T.S. : 01        | 2 d              |                  | 18 d             |                  | 2 d              |                  | 18 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
|                  | 3 d              |                  | 19 d             |                  | 3 d              |                  | 19 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
|                  | 4 d              |                  | 20 d             |                  | 4 d              |                  | 20 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
| T.S.# : 24       | 5 d              |                  | 21 d             |                  | 5 d              |                  | 21 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
| Clear : No       | 6 d              |                  | 22 d             |                  | 6 d              |                  | 22 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
| d/v : d          | 7 d              |                  | 23 d             |                  | 7 d              |                  | 23 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
|                  | 8 d              |                  | 24 d             |                  | 8 d              |                  | 24 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
|                  | 9 d              |                  | 25 d             |                  | 9 d              |                  | 25 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
| Source           | 10 d             |                  | 26 d             |                  | 10 d             |                  | 26 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
| Slot : 1         | 11 d             |                  | 27 d             |                  | 11 d             |                  | 27 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
| Port : P2        | 12 d             |                  | 28 d             |                  | 12 d             |                  | 28 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
| T.S. : 01        | 13 d             |                  | 29 d             |                  | 13 d             |                  | 29 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
|                  | 14 d             |                  | 30 d             |                  | 14 d             |                  | 30 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
| Confirm?Yes      | 15 d             |                  | 31 d             |                  | 15 d             |                  | 31 d             |  |       |  |  |  |
|                  | 16 d             |                  | 32 d             |                  | 16 d             |                  | 32 d             |  |       |  |  |  |

```

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

```

This is a sample TSI map for the Master unit. Note that this map sets up the HDLC Inband Management mapping.

```

LOOP AM3440-C          === System Setup (MAP) ===          15:14:17 12/12/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
MAP NO: MAP_1

```

| Target           | In-Band          |                  |                  |                  | Source           |                  |                  |  | DTE-A |  |  |  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|--|-------|--|--|--|
| PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS | PO/TS D SL/PO TS |  |       |  |  |  |
| Slot : IB        | =====            | =====            | =====            | =====            | =====            | =====            | =====            |  |       |  |  |  |
| Port : 1 d       |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 1 d            | 4 3 1            | 1 17 d 4 3 17    |  |       |  |  |  |
| T.S. : 01        |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 2 d            | 4 3 2            | 1 18 d 4 3 18    |  |       |  |  |  |
|                  |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 3 d            | 4 3 3            | 1 19 d 4 3 19    |  |       |  |  |  |
|                  |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 4 d            | 4 3 4            | 1 20 d 4 3 20    |  |       |  |  |  |
| T.S.# : 01       |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 5 d            | 4 3 5            | 1 21 d 4 3 21    |  |       |  |  |  |
| Clear : No       |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 6 d            | 4 3 6            | 1 22 d 4 3 22    |  |       |  |  |  |
| d/v : d          |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 7 d            | 4 3 7            | 1 23 d 4 3 23    |  |       |  |  |  |
|                  |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 8 d            | 4 3 8            | 1 24 d 4 3 24    |  |       |  |  |  |
|                  |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 9 d            | 4 3 9            | 1 25 d 4 3 25    |  |       |  |  |  |
| Source           |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 10 d           | 4 3 10           | 1 26 d 4 3 26    |  |       |  |  |  |
| Slot : 1         |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 11 d           | 4 3 11           | 1 27 d 4 3 27    |  |       |  |  |  |
| Port : P1        |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 12 d           | 4 3 12           | 1 28 d 4 3 28    |  |       |  |  |  |
| T.S. : 24        |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 13 d           | 4 3 13           | 1 29 d 4 3 29    |  |       |  |  |  |
|                  |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 14 d           | 4 3 14           | 1 30 d 4 3 30    |  |       |  |  |  |
| Confirm?Yes      |                  |                  |                  |                  | 1 15 d           | 4 3 15           | 1 31 d 4 3 31    |  |       |  |  |  |
|                  |                  |                  |                  |                  | 16 d             |                  | 32 d             |  |       |  |  |  |

```

<< Press ESC to return to Controller Setup menu, then Press D to active >>

```

## 8. Ring Enabling

From the Master Unit AM 3440-B Controller Setup screen press **R** to set up PDH Ring Protection.

```

LOOP AM3440-C                === Controller Setup ===                15:48:03 03/24/2008

A -> System
S -> SNMP Setup
B -> Password
C -> TSI Map Setup
D -> Select a New TSI Map
E -> Copy a TSI Map to Another
F -> Clear a TSI Map
L -> Command Line
I -> Init New Card
J -> Clear Empty Slot
G -> Link Backup Function
Q -> QDS1 1:1 Protection
K -> DS0-SNCP Setup
R -> PDH Ring Protection
T -> PDH Ring Diagnostic
N -> SNTP Setup
H -> TELNET/SSH Setup
P -> Power Setup

<< Press ESC key to return to Main Menu or enter a command >>

```

The PDH Ring Protection screen will appear.

```

LOOP AM3440-C                === PDH Ring Protection ===                12:13:36 03/15/2008
ARROW KEYS: CURSOR MOVE, TAB: ROLL OPTIONS
PDH Ring Protection: ENABLE
Switching Interval : 05          Station : MASTER
Slot(Model)          Port 1      Port 2      Port 3      Port 4
=====
C (          )      -----
D (          )      -----
1 (Quad T1 )      ENABLE    ENABLE    DISABLE    DISABLE
2 (          )      -----
3 (          )      -----
4 (          )      -----
5 (          )      -----

<< Press ESC key to return to previous menu >>

```

You must now repeat steps 7 and 8 for each of the AM3440-C Slave units in order to complete the PDH Shared Protection Ring setup procedure.

### 13. Appendix G: AM3440-C Power Consumption

There are two types of power modules: -48 Vdc (100W) and 100 to 240 Vac (80W). The tables below list the power consumption of the controller card and the plug-in cards. This information is used to calculate the total power consumption.

**Table 13-1 Power Consumption of AM3440-C Plug-in Cards**

For -48 Vdc (100W) and 100 to 240 Vac (80W)

| Slot               | Plug-in Cards                                                    | -48 Vdc (100W)<br>Power Module | 100 to 240 Vac (80W)<br>Power Module | System* Power<br>Consumption   |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|                    |                                                                  | Power Consumption<br>(Watt)    | Power Consumption<br>(Watt)          | Power<br>Consumption<br>(Watt) |
| <b>Controller</b>  | Single controller                                                | 4                              | 4                                    | 4                              |
| <b>Mini-Slot</b>   | 1-channel E1                                                     | 2                              | 2                                    | 2                              |
|                    | 1-channel T1                                                     | 2                              | 2                                    | 2                              |
|                    | Mini Quad E1                                                     | 2                              | 2                                    | 2                              |
|                    | 1-channel E1 ATM/Frame Relay                                     | 3                              | 3                                    | 3                              |
|                    | 1-channel T1 ATM/Frame Relay                                     | 3                              | 3                                    | 3                              |
|                    | 32 WAN port Router                                               | 2                              | 2                                    | 2                              |
|                    | 64 WAN port Router-A                                             | 3                              | 3                                    | 3                              |
|                    | Fiber optical interface                                          | 2                              | 2                                    | 2                              |
|                    | 3-channel Terminal Server                                        | 2                              | 2                                    | 2                              |
|                    | Quad 2W/4W E&M                                                   | 2                              | 2                                    | 4                              |
|                    | QFXS                                                             | 2                              | 5                                    | 5                              |
|                    | QFXO                                                             | 1                              | 1                                    | 2                              |
|                    | 1-channel EIA530                                                 | 2                              | 2                                    | 2                              |
|                    | 1-channel RS232                                                  | 1                              | 1                                    | 1                              |
|                    | 1-channel V.35                                                   | 1                              | 1                                    | 1                              |
|                    | 1-channel X.21                                                   | 2                              | 2                                    | 2                              |
| <b>Single-Slot</b> | 4-channel E1                                                     | 3                              | 3                                    | 3                              |
|                    | 4-channel T1                                                     | 3                              | 3                                    | 3                              |
|                    | 6-channel U                                                      | 2                              | 2                                    | 2                              |
|                    | 10-channel U                                                     | 3                              | 3                                    | 3                              |
|                    | 2-channel G.SHDSL (2 pairs) w/o line power                       | 5                              | 5                                    | 5                              |
|                    | 4-channel G.SHDSL (1 pair) w/o line power                        | 5                              | 5                                    | 5                              |
|                    | 8-channel G.703 card at 64 Kbps data rate                        | 2                              | 2                                    | 2                              |
|                    | 8-channel Dry Contact I/O                                        | 3                              | 3                                    | 3                              |
|                    | 8-channel 2W/4W E&M                                              | 4                              | 4                                    | 7                              |
|                    | 12-channel FXS                                                   | 3                              | 3                                    | 19                             |
|                    | 12-channel FXO                                                   | 4                              | 4                                    | 4                              |
|                    | 12-channel Magneto                                               | 4                              | 4                                    | 8                              |
|                    | 1-channel low speed optical (C37.94)                             | 1                              | 1                                    | 1                              |
|                    | 4-channel low speed optical (C37.94)                             | 2                              | 2                                    | 2                              |
|                    | 8-channel RS232 with X.50 substrate                              | 1                              | 1                                    | 1                              |
|                    | 8-channel Data Bridge Card                                       | 1                              | 1                                    | 1                              |
|                    | 8-LAN-port/ 64-WAN-port Router-B                                 | 6                              | 6                                    | 6                              |
|                    | 3-Channel E1                                                     | 3                              | 3                                    | 3                              |
|                    | Conference Card                                                  | 4                              | 4                                    | 4                              |
|                    | TDMoE                                                            | 5.7                            | 5.7                                  | 5.7                            |
|                    | 1FOM-A                                                           | 2                              | 2                                    | 2                              |
| <b>Dual-Slot</b>   | 6-channel X.21/V.11                                              | 4                              | 4                                    | 4                              |
|                    | 6-channel V.35                                                   | 4                              | 4                                    | 4                              |
|                    | 6-channel V.36                                                   | 6                              | 6                                    | 6                              |
|                    | 6-channel EIA530/RS449 card                                      | 6                              | 6                                    | 6                              |
|                    | 5-channel RS232 with X.50 substrate                              | 2                              | 2                                    | 2                              |
|                    | 24-channel FXS                                                   | 6                              | 6                                    | 38                             |
|                    | 24-channel FXO                                                   | 8                              | 8                                    | 8                              |
|                    | 2-channel G. SHDSL (2 pairs) with line Power (Fan tray required) | N/A                            | N/A                                  | N/A                            |
|                    | 4-channel G. SHDSL (1 pair) with line power (Fan tray required)  | N/A                            | N/A                                  | N/A                            |

## Chapter 13 Appendix G: AM3440-C Power Consumption

**Note:** N/A = Not Applicable, W = Watt and w/o = without

To calculate actual power consumption including power used to drive telephone and remote unit through line power.